SEMICENTENNIAL PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
1868-1918
THEOPHRASTUS AND THE GREEK PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY BEFORE ARISTOTLE
By Dr. STRATTON


PSYCHOLOGY OF THE RELIGIOUS LIFE. London and New York, 1911.
THE GENERAL VALUE OF HIS WRITING
ON THE SENSES

Theophrastus's work On the Senses, or On Sense Perception and the Sensory Objects, is the most important source of our knowledge of the earlier Greek physiological psychology. Those interested primarily in the theory of the soul will ascribe to the historical portions of Aristotle's De Anima a higher value for the knowledge of his predecessors than to Theophrastus's account. But for an acquaintance with what these earlier investigators knew and thought of the observable processes of the mind—the processes by which we gain our impressions of the outer world and reproduce and elaborate these impressions; the processes of pleasure and pain; and the connection which all these and emotion and purpose and temperament have with the different parts or states of the body—of all these matters that are so important for modern psychology Theophrastus

1 The title Περὶ αἰσθήσεως has the higher manuscript authority. But Περὶ αἰσθήσεως also appears; and this with the addition of καὶ Περὶ αἰσθητῶν better describes the whole composition, and has often been adopted (v. Philippson, 85 n.; Dox. 499 n.). Yet even this enlargement does not indicate the real scope of the writing, which includes such topics as intelligence, pleasure and pain, temperament, and talent. That Theophrastus himself was deliberately including an account of the intellectual powers is shown by his words at the close of § 58.
The Greek Physiological Psychology
gives in this fragment a report far fuller than we find in Aristotle's *De Anima*, even when this is supplemented by the historical material in the other works of Aristotle. And one may in perfect justice go even farther and say that for a knowledge of Greek psychology before Plato,—apart from the question as to the nature of the soul, which Theophrastus in this writing almost wholly ignores,—we are indebted to Theophrastus for more than to all the other ancient authorities combined. The *De Sensibus* is thus more than an account of the psychology of sense perception; it is rather an account of all that field, distinct from Rational Psychology, which later came to be known as Empirical Psychology and is now designated simply as Psychology.

But Theophrastus's work is more than a report of what his predecessors observed and thought. After a passionless and undistorted account of another's theories, there comes in almost every case a criticism, with a severity of logic that permits one better to know the kind of scrutiny to which these early psychological doctrines were subjected in the later Athenian universities. "Absurd" or "childish", Theophrastus does not hesitate to declare them, with marshalled evidence for his condemnation. Yet he keeps admirably clear the distinction between reporter and judge, and the reader is usually at no loss to know when the one and when the other is speaking.

But while, both as reporter and as judge, he seems studiously to hold back his own more positive conviction upon the topic under discussion, yet he does not wholly

---

2 This statement, which may to some seem extravagant, is made only after a careful collation of the material in the *De Sensibus*, in the case of each of the authors there treated, with the material upon these men from other sources, as collected by Diels. And in such a comparison one is impressed not merely with the amount, but with the high accuracy in general of Theophrastus's report.
The Value of the *De Sensibus*

succeed in this restraint. In his very criticism one catches something of his view of the truth, some principle by which he judges, some observation of fact. And these chance utterances may now be gathered and supplemented by scattered statements in his other writings, that from these we may know something of his way of regarding those mental processes the history of whose psychology he is in the *De Sensibus* attempting to present.
II
THEOPHRASTUS’S OWN DOCTRINE
UPON THE MAIN TOPICS OF THE
DE SENSIBUS

SENSE PERCEPTION IN GENERAL

For Theophrastus, sense perception is the ‘principle’ of conviction, although our senses must in truth refer problems to our understanding. Yet sense perception and understanding stand in the same relation to the same need in the individual—the need, we may believe, of acquaintance with fact. He argues against the thought that the senses are busied merely with deceptive appearance; when properly functioning, they lead to truth. Instead of holding that one perception is as good as another, and that because some of our sense reports are patently false, all must be

1 Accounts of certain phases of perception in Theophrastus will be found in A. and E. P., II, 396 ff.; Siebeck, Geschichte der Psychologie, I, 2, 184 ff.; Chaignet, Histoire de la Psychologie des Grecs, I, 267 ff.; Poppelreuter, Zur Psychologie des Aristoteles, Theophrast, Strato, 35 ff.; Prantl, Aristoteles über die Farben, 181 ff. The account by Chaignet is, in my judgment, the best of these.

2 Fragment XIII (Wim. 417); and cf. Fragment XVIII (Wim. 418), and De Caus. Pl. 2, 3, 5.

3 Fragment XII (Wim. 414).

4 De Sens. 32.
THEOPHRASTUS and the GREEK PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY BEFORE ARISTOTLE
BY GEORGE MALCOLM STRATTON
PROFESSOR OF PSYCHOLOGY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

LONDON: GEORGE ALLEN & UNWIN LTD.
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
First published in 1937

(All rights reserved)
STRANGE to say, there exists in English no complete translation of Theophrastus's small but exceedingly valuable writing *On the Senses*. And this must be my excuse for undertaking a work that could have been so much better done by many another hand. An understanding of Greek physiological psychology before Plato and after Aristotle requires that one know his Theophrastus; and having studied this fragment long myself, in the attempt to learn more of the history of psychology, it seemed but a neighbourly act to lighten, if one could, the labour of other psychologists until some abler help should come.

For while Theophrastus's account of the views of others is for the most part available in English, scattered here a sentence and there a paragraph through the works of men like Burnet and Beare, yet the canny judgments by Theophrastus himself, which in extent are nearly one-half of his *De Sensibus*, are usually either given in briefest summary or else omitted. And so one receives no feeling, which the connected whole would give, of the state of critical psychology in the later day. With the thought, then, that there will be readers interested in this later work and especially in Theophrastus's own psychology, and who will be unwilling to use him merely as a reporter of his predecessors, I have attempted to gather from the *De Sensibus* and his other writings the substance of his
own convictions regarding sense perception and the particular senses and in regard to pleasure and pain, and have offered this by way of introduction. It will I hope be found useful by those who wish—not an exhaustive account of the man's views of these subjects; for this I do not pretend to give—but something far fuller than is to be had in the well-known histories by Zeller, Chaignet, and Siebeck.

The Greek text of the *De Sensibus* used and here reproduced is substantially that of Diels in his *Doxographi Graeci*, with such changes as he himself has made in those portions of it included in his *Fragmente der Vorsokratiker*. Departures from the readings of Diels I have tried faithfully to indicate; but to a very few minor changes in punctuation I have thought it unnecessary to draw attention. Nor in the translation have I carried through in stubborn consistency my general purpose to indicate by angular brackets, < >, those English expressions that have no corresponding words in the Greek. I have omitted these marks when I felt that the occasion was very slight for troubling in this way the reader's eye.

To publications in English my indebtedness is greatest to Beare's *Greek Theories of Elementary Cognition from Alcmaeon to Aristotle*. No one who has not gone over this book almost line by line and word by word and compared it with the sources can sufficiently appreciate the scholarly care and expository judgment that have entered into it. In the pages following, from a sin that seems ever to beset the academic mind, my moments of dissent from his judgment will doubtless stand forth; but I should not wish these to obscure the larger agreement and admiration which I really feel.

In a more personal way I am under obligations to my colleagues in the University of California, Professor Clapp
Preface

and Professor Linforth of the Greek Department, who have read the translation of the De Sensibus, coming to my frequent relief with corrections and suggestions of importance, and helping me over many a troublesome place. The full degree of my debt to Professor A. E. Taylor of the University of St. Andrews it will be difficult for me to make the reader know. With extraordinary kindness and generosity, he also has examined this translation and many of the notes, and out of his own rich fund of Aristotelian knowledge has written me a running comment and criticism on the whole. The quotations from his manuscript, which he has permitted me to make, will give some imperfect idea of the character of his assistance; but in numberless ways, impossible to indicate, my own work has profited by his ample scholarship in this region of Greek learning. But since in some cases I have ventured to maintain what he would have otherwise, the reader must not hold him nor any but myself responsible for the errors which with all patience and endeavour doubtless still remain.

G. M. S.

Berkeley, March 1917.
CONTENTS

I
THEOPHRASTUS AS PSYCHOLOGIST OF SENSE PERCEPTION, AND AS REPORTER AND CRITIC OF OTHER PSYCHOLOGISTS . . . 15

1. The General Value of His Writing On the Senses . . . . 15

2. Theophrastus's Own Doctrine upon the Main Topics of the De Sensibus . . . 18
   Sense Perception in General . . . . 18
   Vision . . . . . 27
   Hearing . . . . . 33
   Smell . . . . . 36
   Taste . . . . . 43
   Touch . . . . . 46
   Pleasure and Pain . . . . 48

3. Theophrastus's General Method of Exposition and of Criticism in the De Sensibus 51

II
THE TEXT AND TRANSLATION OF THE FRAGMENT ON THE SENSES . . . . 65

III
NOTES UPON THE TRANSLATION AND TEXT OF THEOPHRASTUS'S De Sensibus . . . 153

INDEX . . . . . . . . . 223
ABBREVIATIONS USED IN CITATION


A. E. T.: Manuscript notes by Professor A. E. Taylor of the University of St. Andrews, Scotland.


De Caus. Pl.: Theophrasti de Causis Plantarum. (ΠΕΡΙ ΦΥΤΩΝ ΑΠΟΙΩΝ.)

De Igne: Theophrasti Libellus de Igne. (ΠΕΡΙ ΠΥΡΟΣ.)

De Odor.: Theophrasti Libellus de Odoribus. (ΠΕΡΙ ΟΣΜΩΝ.)

De Sens.: Theophrasti Fragmentum de Sensibus. (ΠΕΡΙ ΑΙΣΘΗΣΕΩΝ.)

Dox.: Doxographi Graeci: Collegit ... Hermannus Diels. Berolini MDCCCLXXIX.

Hist. Pl.: Theophrasti Historia Plantarum. (ΠΕΡΙ ΦΥΤΩΝ ΣΤΟΡΙΑΣ.)


Prisc.: Prisciani Lydi quae Extant: Metaphrasis in Theophrastum et Solutionem ad Chosroem Liber: edidit I. Bywater. Berolini, MDCCCLXXXVI.


Wim.: Theophrasti Eresii Opera, quae supersunt, Omnia ... recensuit ... Fredericus Wimmer. Parisis, MDCCCLXVI.
I

THEOPHRASTUS AS PSYCHOLOGIST OF SENSE PERCEPTION, AND AS REPORTER AND CRITIC OF OTHER PSYCHOLOGISTS
Theophrastus’s Own Doctrine

counted worthless, he believes that we must not hesitate to distinguish between those that are better and those that are worse, between the perceptions of the well and of the sick, perceptions that are “in accord with the reality of things” and perceptions whose natural intent is somehow defeated. In the usual course of things perception is “in accord with nature”; like the knowledge process generally, it is naturally aligned with what is better, working to our advantage, rather than to our confusion and loss. For Nature is ever pressing on toward what is Best.

And because we have in perception a process that is in harmony with nature, rather than at variance with her, it is unreasonable to suppose that perception normally brings pain; on the contrary, processes in accord with nature bring pleasure. Often, it is true, perception is painful; for example, when the sensory stimulation is too intense or too persistent. But as for the contention that perception is invariably painful, as Anaxagoras had held—this is to fly in the face not only of clear reason but of the clear observation that usually there is no pain in our perception and sometimes there actually is pleasure. If perception were to be linked fixedly with either, we should expect it to be with pleasure; but actually it is connected inseparably with neither. For there seems here to be a variable connection, like that which we observe in the case of thought; for both sense perception and thought would be impossible were they unceasingly attended either by pleasure or by pain.

Perception when at its best, as has just been said, reaches out to external fact; our senses are not, as Democritus had urged, avenues that lie in darkness and lead to no truth. And since Theophrastus thus requires

5 De Sens. 70.
6 De Sens. 31, 32.
7 De Caus. Pl. 1, 16, 11; cf. De Sens. 32.
8 De Sens. 17, 31, 32, 33.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

us to recognize truth and reality in the objects of perception, a theory of perception is insufficient, he holds, if it describes merely the affections in ourselves and fails to reveal the reality that acts upon our senses, fails to make clear why this reality produces its peculiar effects in us. If perception reveals heat and cold,—and these, which have been regarded as the primal source of things, probably have an existence independent of our senses;—if it reveals heat and cold, hard and soft, heavy and light, and if these be due to some independent reality, it seems reasonable to believe that the objects of our other senses also have a character that is 'objective' and not existent merely in the sensory act itself.

A theory of perception that confines itself to describing states in us is therefore insufficient. But equally insufficient is an explanation that neglects these states, that describes merely the external object and its inner constitution, and says nothing of the peculiar character of the sensory organs and of the sensory process in us. The passive factor, the recipient of the action, has a part in the total process and demands our attention, quite as much as does the agent in perception. The very fact that the same stimulus can have a variable effect according to the condition in which it finds our organs, convinces one that the scientist's attention must be directed beyond the stimulus, the 'object', the active feature in perception. The 'diathesis' of the perceptive organ must never be neglected. An adequate account of taste, for example, must tell whether the stimulus is composed of what is like or of what is unlike the substance of the sense organ.

9 De Sens. 70.
10 De Sens. 89.
11 De Sens. 71.
12 De Caus. Pl. 6, 2, 1 ff.; cf. ibid. 6, 5, 4, where the 'diathesis' again is spoken of, but not specifically of the sense organ.
Theophrastus's Own Doctrine

and how the change in the sensuous faculty comes to pass.  

How then does the object act upon the sense organ; what lies in the character of organ and object and in their mutual relation that produces sense perception?  

Theophrastus believes that the action of the object cannot normally be by means of material emanations; and for this he offers several reasons: among others, that such effluences would not explain our perceptions by means of touch and taste, and in smell they would imply a wasting away of certain odorous bodies which in fact are most enduring. Nor will he admit that the sensory object comes into very contact with the organ or faculty of sense: nothing from the object actually penetrates to the sensitive organ and causes motion in it.  

Theophrastus seems here to adopt without reserve the thought of Aristotle, that all sensory objects act upon our senses through media and never by their presence direct. He rejects the idea that our sensations are due to the action of substances that fit into the 'pores' of our sense organs: how could we in any such way perceive the rough and the smooth?  

He also rejects the idea that the sense organs are pure and unmixed of composition; he holds, the rather, that there is always a mixed condition in the sense organs: warmth is present in them all, and moisture joins with other components in some of the organs of perception. Indeed it would be but reasonable to suppose that a mixture would offer a more favourable condition of perception than would a state of purity. For this would seem more nearly to promise the one indispensable condition of all sense perception, namely that

---

13 De Sens. 72.  
14 De Sens. 20.  
15 Prisc. I, 16 and 37 (Bywater, 7 and 17).  
16 De Anima 423b; but cf. the opening of Bk. III, 424b.  
17 De Sens. 20.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

there should be a suitable relation between our senses and their objects. The cause of perception does not lie in the state of certain elements, but in the state of the organ with reference to its object, in what we may call its 'proportion'.18 The same thought is expressed in another way when Theophrastus declares that sense perception implies a certain correspondence and a composition suited to the object; and that from this we can readily understand why a deficient stimulation remains unperceived and an excessive one causes pain and is destructive.19

At first sight this might seem to place Theophrastus with those who ascribe perception to likeness rather than to difference. Yet in regard to that great dispute of ancient times, his sympathies evidently were stronger with the partisans of difference. There is a certain reasonableness, he says, in explaining sense perception by the interplay of opposites, for alteration is held to be caused, not by similars, but by opposites.20 The like is never altered by the like, he more than once declares.21 Likeness itself is something quite vague; and as a principle of explanation, fails us unmistakably in many of the senses. Sound is not discerned by sound, nor is smell by smell, nor are the other objects discerned by what is kindred to them; but rather, we may say, by their opposites.22

And yet while an alteration (ἀλλαίωσις) is thus due to opposition, he is ready to entertain a doubt whether the perceptive process really is an alteration, and whether an opposite is cognizant of its opposite.23 There is certainly a process which must be designated as assimilation (ὁμοιώσις),—not a material assimilation, however, but of

18 Prisc. I, 43-45 (Bywater, 20 f.)
19 De Sens. 32.
20 De Sens. 31.
21 De Sens. 49, 23.
22 De Sens. 19.
23 De Sens. 31.
form and of 'proportion'. Yet an affinity of a more material sort is recognized by Theophrastus in the case of taste and hearing. Here the sense-organs—so runs his thought—have a kinship with the objects they perceive since the tongue perceives savours, which are moist, through its own moisture, and the ear perceives sound, which is a movement of the air, through the air which in its confinement is set in motion within the ear. Theophrastus is aware that this seems irreconcilable with his general principle that the like is unaffected by the like; and moreover that it is not the treatment he would accord to the other senses. But how he resolved these difficulties, we do not know. We do know, however, that in speaking of the senses generally, and with specific mention of hearing, taste, and smell, he says that the perceptive organs must be in a passive or neutral state; that when we have a ringing in the ears, or a taste on the tongue, or a smell in the nostrils, these organs all become blunted; and the more so, the fuller they are of what is like them. It would thus appear that while in some instances the sense organs are of the same substance as the 'object' with which they deal, yet the state of this substance must be different from that to which it is finally brought in the perceptive process; that the state to which it is brought by the presence of the object—when it is most 'like' that object—is really a condition distinctly unfavourable to perception. Thus a saving element of difference is maintained in the theory, in spite of his recognition of the element of likeness. In another

---

24 Prisc. I, 1 and 7 (Bywater, 1 and 3).
26 De Sens. 19.
27 Cf. Aristotle's De Anima II, 5, where 'the like' and 'the unlike', upon which earlier theories had split, are both accepted and given a place. But Theophrastus's attempt to do justice to both these factors differs in many ways from
The Greek Physiological Psychology

way, also, the principle of opposition is maintained. The perception of opposites—of bitter and sweet, for example—takes place in such a way that the organ is affected in opposite ways; not that the one portion of the tongue, let us say, is affected in the one way, and another part in the opposite way, but that one and the same part is affected in opposite ways at once. As for the physiology of perception in general, we know that Theophrastus rejected the notion that it took place in the body as a whole: or that we think with the blood; for many sensitive creatures are bloodless, and the perceptive organs in those that are not bloodless are the very parts of the body least supplied with blood. He also casts doubt upon the idea that the size of the perceptive organ is of any decisive importance for its power; in some respects animals with small organs may well excel large animals in sensory acuteness; in other respects the smaller organ may be inferior. Not the size, then, but rather the state and composition of the organ is probably of prime importance. He would also in other ways limit the importance of mere quantity in the perceptive act. In the first place we cannot reduce to mere differences of quantity the differences we observe within the limits of a single sensory field like that of sight or of hearing. There is, in addition to all distinctions in Aristotle's, while bearing a general resemblance to the master's. Nor does he appear to me to be quite as impartially opposed to both 'likeness' and 'difference' as Zeller's account would lead one to believe. See A. and E. P. II, 397 and note.

28 Prisc. I, 8 (Bywater, 3 f.).

29 Poppelreuter (Zur Psychologie des Aristoteles, Theophrast, Strato, 35 ff.) would have it that Theophrastus did not believe in any central organ of perception. The evidence he adduces for such an interpretation, however, seems to me quite unconvincing.

30 De Sens. 23.

31 De Sens. 34 f.
amount, a *qualitative* difference between colours as we experience them, even as there is between tones as we experience them. Two colours may be equal in amount and yet be sensibly different, just as two musical tones that harmonize may be quantitatively equal while still revealing a difference of quality.32 And farther, the effect which a stimulus has upon our sense is not decided by the mere intensity of the stimulus itself, but often by its contrast with its surroundings.33

That the different senses are differently related to one another, some being closer and more kindred than are others, was recognized by Theophrastus. He seems to have acknowledged a special group of senses that operated by 'contact'—a group which perhaps included both taste and touch;34 and yet again, smell and taste are regarded by him as kindred: the subjective effect, the 'pathos' of their two orders of stimulation, is almost the same;35 they are 'neighbouring' senses, they receive from each other a certain assistance and pleasure, and possess a farther community of character inasmuch as no savour is odourless nor is any odour wholly without taste.36 But again, the fact that the air is the common feature of hearing and of smell brings these senses into a kind of relationship which requires us to give the special modification which the air must undergo to explain the fact that we do not hear odours nor smell sounds.37

32 Fragment LXXXIX, 3 ff. (Wim. 437 f.).
33 Fragment LXXXIX, 9 (Wim. 438).
34 De Sens. 72. His doctrine that each of the senses has a 'medium' and never comes into absolute contact with its object, implies that he was using 'contact' here in a relative sense. See p. 21.
35 De Caus. Pl. 6, 1, 1.
36 De Odor. 9; 67; and cf. the more detailed comparison and contrast of smell and taste on pp. 41 f.
37 Prisc. I, 42 (Bywater, 19); I, 30 (Bywater, 14); and cf. De Sens. 46.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

Upon the important group of problems connected with the 'common sensibles' of Aristotle we have almost nothing from Theophrastus. He declared the insufficiency of the image-theory of vision to account for our perception of size, motion, and distance. And as to Aristotle's view that movement, rest, shape, size, number, and unity are perceived in some way by motion or as modifications of motion, Theophrastus found it difficult to accept the idea that shape is perceived by means of motion.

His farther view of perception will best appear as we take up in turn the several special senses.

38 De Sens. 36.
39 De Anima 425* 13 ff.
40 Prisc. I, 46 (Bywater, 21).
VISION

In the fragments which have come to us of his account of vision Theophrastus seems to have held with Aristotle that light is not itself a ‘body’, or a corpuscular emanation. If we are to regard darkness as something visible,—although at this point he leaves it an open question whether it is a visible object,—then light is not the universal and indispensable condition of sight. He does not doubt, however, that light is visible.

And again ‘the transparent’, like light, is not a body, but rather a condition or effect produced in a body—in air, water, aether, and certain solid bodies. Yet instead of regarding light as the actuality of the transparent, as

1 According to Diogenes Laertius (V, 49), there was among Theophrastus’s writings a work, in four books, on Vision,—Περί ὄψεως.

2 Prisc. I, 20 (Bywater, 9); cf. Aristotle, De Anima 418b 14 f. And for the relation of light to fire, see Theophrastus, De Igne 3 ff. In De Sens. 20, Theophrastus uses against Empedocles the idea that an emanation comes only from fire, yet without explicitly adopting this idea.

3 Prisc. I, 20 (Bywater, 10); cf. Aristotle, De Anima 419a 1 ff., where light is held not to be a universal condition of vision.

4 De Sens. 37.

5 Prisc. I, 17 (Bywater, 8).

6 Prisc. I, 17 (Bywater, 8); cf. De Caus. Pl. 6, 1, 1, where air and water are mentioned. In Aristotle, De Anima 418b 6, the list is “air, water, and many solid bodies”.

27
The Greek Physiological Psychology

Aristotle had done,7 Theophrastus entertains the thought that the relation might be reversed, and the transparent be called the actuality of light. But after all, he sagely adds, we need not trouble ourselves about the mere words; it is more important to understand the character of the facts themselves.8

Colour, for Theophrastus, is the cause of our seeing colours.9 He rejects Plato's idea that colour is a flame; there is, he admits, a certain resemblance between white and flame, but black would seem to be flame's very opposite.10 A simple colour does not differ from another simple colour merely in quantity; we can mix them in equal quantities, and take an equal 'number', say, of the white and of the black.11 There is, then, a difference between black and white which we must recognize as qualitative.

As for a decision how many 'simple' colours there are, we know that he recognized the difficulty of determining what colours are simple and what compound.12 Black and white had traditionally been regarded as the only primary colours, and from these all others had been thought to be derived; and the attempt on the part of Democritus to assume a larger number of primaries is viewed by Theophrastus with some suspicion.13 He himself recognizes

---

7 De Anima 418b 9; cf. 419a 11 where light is declared to be the ἄντλεξια of the transparent.
8 Prisc. I, 18 (Bywater, 8 f.).
9 Prisc. I, 21 (Bywater, 10).
10 De Sens. 91.
11 Fragment LXXXIX, 4 (Wim. 437).
12 De Sens. 82.
13 De Sens. 79. Prantl (183) represents Theophrastus as deriving all other colours by mixture from black and white. But a careful examination of the passages cited by Prantl fails to convince me that such is Theophrastus's clear meaning. That he recognized the contrast of black and white is evident enough: see e.g. De Sens. 91. Nor can I agree with Prantl
Theophrastus's Own Doctrine

seven kinds of colour, or eight if dusky gray (τὸ φαιόν) is to be distinguished, he says, from black (τὸν μέλανος)—although he does not say that these seven or eight colours are all 'primaries'.

Of the particular colours as they occur in nature he has much to say, without making their interrelation clear. White and black he seems to have regarded as alike lacking in light. The air is by its very nature black. And smoke is black because it is composed of moisture dissolved in breath, or air, and earth. These will appear ruddy in so far as they have fire in them; white seen through black appears crimson (φωικόν), as when the sun is seen through smoke or gloom.

Passing now from the physics of vision to its physiology, we find Theophrastus rejecting the theory that vision is a function of the body as a whole. He also makes a spirited attack on the idea that objects make an imprint on the air, and that this imprint comes to us and causes vision—for air, he holds, is not to be moulded in this way, like wax; indeed water would seem to be better suited to receive such imprints than is the air, yet we see not so well by its means. And farther, he sees great

---

(181) that in De Sens. 81, where it is said πρώτον τὸ λευκὸν τὴν φών, this is to be set down as Theophrastus's own view. I take it rather to be what Theophrastus believes to be a logical implication of Democritus's doctrine.

14 De Caus. Pl. 6, 4, 1.
15 For farther details as to the physical occurrence of certain of the colours, see Prantl, 181 ff.
16 De Sens. 37.
17 De Igne 75. Aristotle, according to Beare (65), had declared air to be white. In De Igne 31 the importance of moisture for the ruddiness of flame is emphasized.
18 De Sens. 54.
19 De Sens. 51 ff. The passage in Prisc. I, 33 (Bywater, 15), where Theophrastus is reported to have said that in reflection there occurs in the air something like an impression of
The Greek Physiological Psychology

difficulty in the theory that vision is due to the tiny image or reflection in the eye, however this image may be produced. For in the first place the size of the image is not that of the objects seen; in the reflection there cannot be enough contrasting objects at one and the same time to explain the variety of the objects we simultaneously see; and a number of features besides size, which vision detects, e.g., the motion and the distance of objects, are not adequately represented in the ocular image. And moreover many animals that possess sight, have eyes that do not reflect things at all,—animals that have hard and horny eyes, and aquatic animals generally. Finally if reflection explains vision, why does not many a lifeless thing that reflects,—water, for example, and polished bronze—have vision? 20

As for the positive character of the visual process, Theophrastus has left us much in doubt. He seems to have re-adopted to some extent the idea that in the visual act something issues from the eye—a long-standing idea which Aristotle had rejected.21 For only in such a way does it seem possible to understand Theophrastus's explanation of the connection between vision and dizziness. We become dizzy in looking down from great heights, he says, because 'vision' (in which he seems to include something extended from the pupil of the eye, in a way familiar to us from Plato) now straining and stretching into the distance, trembles and quivers; and 'vision' thus quivering and set in motion, sets in motion and produces the shape, would seem to soften his scoffing words about 'air prints', when it came to explaining the special visual fact of mirroring. In De Sens. 36 he speaks of the reflection from water and from metals, without, however, attempting to explain it. In De Igne 73 the physics of the matter is discussed more fully.

20 De Sens. 36, cf. ibid. 54.
21 See Dcare, 84.
Theophrastus's Own Doctrine

disorder in the inner organs of the body. But when we look aloft no such effect is felt; for 'vision' does not now strain into the distance, but is cut off in the light. The ancient belief, somewhat different, that upon occasion flashes of fire could be emitted from the human eye is said to have been held by Theophrastus.

While admitting the rôle which the water of the eye may play, he is not inclined to ascribe to it exclusively the visual function. Like Plato, and unlike Aristotle, he attributes an important place to the fire within the eye. The exceptional night-vision which some animals possess, he believes is probably due to an intense fire in their eyes, comparable to the inherent glow which certain objects display at night. And from this we may infer that in day-vision also the fire of the eye, but now a weaker fire, was for him an important element,—a thought which seems also to be close to his explanation of the impossibility of gazing at the sun or at anything exceeding bright. For this is due, he says, to the fact that a stronger light extinguishes a weaker—a relation and effect which elsewhere is asserted of fire; and while he may not have meant that the sun when gazed at extinguished the inherent light, or fire, of the eye, yet in view of his theory of nocturnal vision, just described, such an interpretation would not seem strained. Finally we know that he had little patience with the thought that the size

22 De Vertigine 8.
24 Prisc. I, 42 (Bywater, 19).
25 De Sens. 18. Zeller (A. and E. P. II, 398 n.) would have it, that in the case of sight, hearing, and smell, the immediate organs of sense perception for Theophrastus were formed of water and air.
26 De Sens. 18.
27 De Igne i and 10-12; De An. Defect. i.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

of the eye had any important bearing upon the general keenness of sight. Instead of any general superiority of vision in animals with large eyes, as Anaxagoras had held, Theophrastus questions whether small-eyed animals may not surpass them in visual power; yet in the end he leaves it undecided. On the whole, the composition or constitution of the organ, as of the body generally, he regards as of more importance than its mere size.28

28 De Sens. 34 f.
HEARING

The sense of hearing has a certain connection with that of smell, for both of these senses receive from the air their stimulation. But the air is not of itself a sufficient cause of the sensations aroused in smell and hearing; for were this so, we ought to hear odours as well as sounds, and smell sounds as well as odours, and obtain comparable perceptions also from the air in the throat or wind-pipe. The air, if it is to be perceived by hearing or by smell, must have a right relation to the particular sense; and that which gives it a right relation to the organ of hearing is of course different from that which gives it a suitable relation to the sense of smell. In the case of smell there is some peculiar kind of mixture, and the air has suffered some kind of change; while for hearing, the air has been given a special form, or 'figure' (σχηματιζόμενος). He defends the Aristotelian thesis that sound is connected universally with 'solid' bodies, even though there comes sound from wind and thunder.

He holds that there are tonal differences that cannot be

---

1 Prisc. I, 42 (Bywater, 19); and cf. De Sens. 46.
2 Prisc. I, 30 (Bywater, 14); cf. the use of σχημα in describing tone, in Fragment LXXXIX, 10 (Wim. 438 f.).
3 Cf. Aristotle De Anima 419b 19; it must be kept in mind that Aristotle sets with or among 'solid' bodies, undispersed air; if one strike the air so suddenly that it cannot disperse, he says, it will give forth a sound (419b 22).
4 Prisc. I, 36 (Bywater, 16).
regarded as mere differences of quantity; high tones and low possess some intrinsic distinction which makes it possible for them to bring forth harmony. So far as amount is concerned, a harmonious combination may be of tones that are equal. High and low both have their peculiar character. A shrill tone is not necessarily of greater amount than a deep tone; each may have a like degree and amount of motion, but a motion of different character. The idea of ‘figure’ (σχήμα), and not of mere amount, must be employed to explain the difference.

Theophrastus also observes that a ringing in the ears tends to blunt the organ's sensitivity—an observation which he turns against those who urge, as a principle, that like is perceived by like. Change and contrast, and not monotony, have the truly stimulating effect on our sense of hearing.

In describing more particularly the bodily process of hearing, he speaks of heat as common to the ear and to the other sense organs. But air is the material more especially composing the organ of hearing,—air which elsewhere he describes as ‘cut off’ and set in motion. There is, therefore, a correspondence of inner and outer in the case of hearing,—the inner air in motion, is the means by which we perceive the motions of the outer air,—a correspondence which Theophrastus recognizes as being exceptional to his general position that perception moves by difference rather than by similarity.

---

5 Fragment LXXXIX (Wim. 437 ff.). He is here combating, according to Zeller (A. and E. P. II, 379), the view of Heraclides that a tone of higher pitch consists of more parts; and on the other hand, that of Plato and Aristotle, that such a tone moves more swiftly.

6 De Sens. 19.

7 Prisc. I, 43 (Bywater, 20).

8 Prisc. I, 42 (Bywater, 19).

9 Prisc. I, 34 (Bywater, 15).
Theophrastus's Own Doctrine

perception is not a local bodily process but is a function of the body as a whole.⁹

Hearing is the sense that most deeply stirs our emotions.¹¹ Music he regarded as a movement of the soul by which we are freed of the evils that come of passion.¹² An enumeration is given by Theophrastus of the 'principia', or springs of music. They are pain, pleasure, and inspiration; any one of these may change the character of the voice so that it loses its customary form and becomes musical.¹³

⁹ De Sens. 57.
¹¹ Fragment XCI (Wim. 440).
¹² Fragment LXXXIX, 14 (Wim. 439); cf. also Fragments LXXXVII and LXXXVIII (Wim. 436) for the application of music to disease.
¹³ Fragment XC (Wim. 440).
SMELL

We have seen, but a few pages back, how Theophrastus makes the air a common factor in the senses of hearing and of smell, while yet asserting that it is no sufficient cause of the sensations aroused in either of these senses. The air must be specially modified, must be given a proper form or 'schema', before it can affect our hearing; for our sense of smell the air must have undergone a peculiar mixture, it must have suffered some kind of change.¹ Let us now observe further the account he gives of smell.

It is generally agreed, he tells us, that some sort of emanation occurs in odour.² Yet he himself finds difficulty in this traditional belief. For any emanation seems necessarily to imply a loss of substance; and were odours to arise by emanation, it would follow that "those substances with the strongest odour would most rapidly perish. Now the fact is nearly the reverse: the most fragrant plants and other bodies that are most odorous are the most enduring."³ And close to this objection, if not but another phase of it, is his refusal to accept the idea that volatile or light bodies most strongly affect the sense of smell. The mere lightness is not enough: there must be some specific odour present in what is light. "For air and

¹ See p. 33.
² De Sens. 90.
³ De Sens. 20.
Theophrastus's Own Doctrine

fire are the very lightest of substances, and yet produce in us no sensation of odour."^4

To this list of the inodorous substances, he elsewhere adds a third, and with it gives an explanation. Water, air, and fire have no odour, he says, because they are simple, and all simple substances, of which these are but examples, are inodorous; whereas earth either is the only substance that has odour or is the substance giving us odour in its most pronounced form, just because earth is the most mixed of substances.5

Mixture, then, is essential to odour; and if air, fire, or water seems to possess odour, this is because it is no longer pure. But along with the mixture to account for the odour, and apparently as a process differing from mixture, he speaks of an alteration, an 'alloiosis,' of the substance.6 No clear outline of this alteration is given us;7 but in regard to the character of the 'mixture' we are left with somewhat more detail. Odour, he tells us, consists of the dry ingredient in savour, present in what is transparent (ἐν τῷ ἀναφανεί), for this transparent factor is something common to air and water.8 And in speaking more particularly of artificial preparations, he states the different ways in which the moist and the dry may be combined,

---

4 De Sens. 22.
5 De Odor. 1; cf. De Caus. Pl. 6, 3, 1.
6 De Caus. Pl. 6, 3, 1 ff. In De Odor. 7, somewhat strangely, in the light of his clear and repeated statements to the contrary, Theophrastus says, Εἰσὶ μὲν οὖν καὶ τοῖς ἰμείκτωι ὀσμαί τινες. But he is now speaking of the artificial modification of tastes and odours, and would perhaps here merely remind us that when we are thinking of the manufactured products we must remember that odours are already present in substances that are comparatively simple.
7 In De Caus. Pl. 6, 3, 3 he connects it with those spontaneous changes which take place when things improve or deteriorate (as in rotting).
8 De Caus. Pl. 6, 1, 1.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

and the need of intelligent skill to bring about desirable combinations. Yet the odour itself can at times be over-mixed, and will affect our senses more strongly if we can obtain it somewhat simplified. Thus certain flowers,—for example, violets,—are for us more fragrant at a distance because the grosser and more earthy effluvia are left behind.

Theophrastus is less dismayed than were many of his predecessors at the great variety of odours. He will by no means admit the impossibility of finding in them any true differences of kind. Some odours, he grants, are impossible to classify. But on the whole we may hope for success here quite as in the case of savours; for quite as do the savours, the different odours produce in us different organic effects, in addition to their differences in pleasure or unpleasantness, upon which Plato laid such stress. He often finds it convenient to divide odorous substances into those that are fragrant and those that are offensive. Within this broad division, the particular kinds have not received established designations. There are differences among sensations we call ‘sweet’, as there are amongst those we call ‘sharp’; but one would not hesitate to include in the list ‘pungent’ (δριμεία), ‘strong’ (ισχυρά), ‘soft’ (μαλακί), ‘sweet’ (γλυκεία), and ‘heavy’ (βαρεία ὀδη). Some of these classes are common to fragrant and to offensive odours. As for the offensive odours as a group, they are most intimately connected with decay, and to some extent there is a trace of this odour of decay in everything, whether it be plant or animal or sub-

9 De Odor. 7 f.
10 De Caus. Pl. 6, 17, 1; cf. De Odor. 39, where the odour of roots, in contrast with that from flowers, is described as more lasting because ισχυρότατα καὶ σωματωδεστάτα.
11 De Odor. 1.
12 De Sens. 90.
13 De Odor. 1; and cf. ibid. 2, 3, and 64.
Theophrastus's Own Doctrine

stance inorganic. Fragrance, on the other hand, is the quality in substances that are softened by heat and have become subtile and farthest removed from what is earthy; while the opposites of these are offensive. He recognizes the fact that qualities from more than one class may be present in a single odour, for the 'sweets' may reveal a certain 'sharpness', and odours may be 'heavy' that on the whole are pleasant. Elsewhere, without saying what the classes are, he is attracted by the idea that they are properly *seven*, and this he says without suggesting, as he does for colour and for savour, that this number of the classes of odours could easily be enlarged to eight.

Some of the external conditions that influence odour already have appeared. We may add that he finds, on the whole, that dryness is favourable to odour, and especially to the fragrant odours; yet for the time of day and of the year this general rule that heat is a favourable condition must not be pressed too far; for the time of greatest fragrance of flowers is not at midsummer nor in the heat of noon.

Passing now from the character of the stimulus to that of the sensory organ and of the processes that there occur, we find Theophrastus hesitant and in a measure inconsistent as to the connection between smell and breathing. It is generally agreed, he says, that in the olfactory process there is an inhalation (*ἀναπνευσις*) of air. And he himself would upon occasion accept this common belief; for he says that the very character of odour lies in inhalation (*ἐν ἀναπνοῇ*). Yet when Empedocles says that smell is due to inhalation (*吸入*),

---

14 *De Odor.* 2 f.
15 *De Caus.* Pl. 6, 4, 1.
16 *De Caus.* Pl. 6, 14, 8.
17 *De Caus.* Pl. 6, 17, 2 f.
18 *De Sens.* 90.
19 *De Odor.* 3.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

\( \text{αναπνοή} \),\(^{20}\) Theophrastus attacks him roundly. Odd, says he, is such an account of smell, since some animals that do not breathe (\( \text{αναπνεῖ} \)) at all have a sense of smell. And after presenting a variety of arguments against special aspects of the 'breathing' theory, he closes with the words: “In all likelihood respiration (\( \tauὸ \ \text{αναπνεῖν} \) is not of itself the cause of smell, but is connected with it incidentally.”\(^{21}\) It would seem therefore that Theophrastus changed his mind, perhaps under the extreme provocation of an opportunity to argue against a man of eminence.

But in any event, the organ of smell is not of some pure and unmixed substance, although air is unquestionably the more prominent or dominant constituent of this organ. Nor does this inner air merely of itself give assurance that the external object which is so closely bound with air will be perceived; as already has been pointed out, there must be some effective 'ratio' between organ and object.\(^{22}\) And furthermore our sense of smell as well as the external odour is made ineffectual by cold.\(^{23}\) And certain diseased or otherwise abnormal conditions of the organ may make the sense entirely incapable of sensation; or it may by the presence of one odour be made insensible to some other; or by sheer excess of stimulation be made incapable of perception.\(^{24}\)

In general the human sense of smell is, we may say, the very worst; for many things that evidently have for animals a characteristic odour are for us inodorous.\(^{25}\)

\(^{20}\) De Sens. 9.

\(^{21}\) De Sens. 21 f. That there is no necessary—but only an 'accidental'—connection between respiration and smell seems also to be implied in his question, \( \text{ἄλλ} \ \text{εἴ} \ \text{ἀνέν} \ \text{τῆς} \ \text{ἀναπνοῆς} \ \text{ἀναπνοήν} \ \text{οὐφραίνεσθαι} \ \text{τὶ} \ \text{κωλύει} \ \text{καὶ} \ \text{ἀκούειν} \ \text{ἀνέν} \ \text{τοῦ} \ \text{ἄιρος} \); Prisc. I, 35 (Bywater, 16).

\(^{22}\) Prisc. I, 42 f. (Bywater, 19 f.).

\(^{23}\) De Caus. Pl. 6, 17, 5.

\(^{24}\) De Sens. 19, 21; De Odor. 45 f.

\(^{25}\) De Odor. 4.
There is also this further difference between the sense of smell in man and in animals, that with few or none of the animals is odour sought for its own sake but only incidentally, because it indicates the presence of food; and this, and not the odour itself, is desired; whereas with us, while certain odours are pleasant by such association, others are pleasant independently and of themselves. With animals the closer connection between nutrition and the pleasantness of the odour also explains the noticeable repugnance which certain of them show to odours that to us are most delightful. The idea of opposition to nature, to which allusion already has been made, here is introduced as a conscious principle of explaining the varying responses connected with the sense of smell.

The relation of smell to taste, of which we have here a glimpse, appears as most intimate in all Theophrastus's account. They are not merely neighbouring and mutually helpful senses, inasmuch as savours are aided by the fragrance of what we eat or drink; they are even kindred in many ways. The subjective effect in the two cases shows a close resemblance, although the two processes do not occur in the same parts of the body. The stimuli also are alike in being composite and not simple; they become adapted to our senses by mixture and alteration; and both tastes and odours are often artificially improved by still farther mixing and blending, of which he gives the kinds and character. Stimuli and senses are, in

---

26 De Caus. Pl. 6, 5, 1.
27 De Odor. 5.
28 De Odor. 4; De Caus. Pl. 6, 5, 1.
29 De Odor. 9; 67; De Caus. Pl. 6, 9, 1.
30 De Caus. Pl. 6, 1, 1; cf. De Sens. 90. Theophrastus says, elliptically, ὅικ ἐν τοῖς αὖτοῖς, and I may be in error in supplying, as the meaning, "parts of the body"; but in the light of the context no other fair interpretation occurs to me.
31 De Caus. Pl. 6, 3, 2.
32 De Odor. 1 and 7 (but see p. 37 n.); De Caus. Pl. 6, 3, 1.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

the two cases, similarly affected by cold. Moreover no odour is tasteless, nor is any savour odourless; and in general a change of odour in any substance implies a change of taste. In odours and savours there are common qualities, like sweetness; and there are many designations—though by no means all—common to the classes in the two regions, whose natures really are not far apart.

But while in general the classifications of odour and of savour run parallel, we find no precise and absolute correspondence. In plants the fermentative action (πεψε) by which savour is produced is not precisely the same as that which produces flavour. Savours exist which no one would think of calling odours. Furthermore in spite of the general connection between the odour and the nutritive character of a substance, the pleasures of taste and of smell do not go hand in hand: fragrant things are not always agreeable to the taste, and some things agreeable to taste have an offensive smell. But with this we may well take up in its own right Theophrastus's account of taste.

33 De Caus. Pl. 6, 17, 5.
34 De Odor. 67.
35 De Odor. 68.
36 De Odor. 1.
37 De Caus. Pl. 6, 14, 12.
38 De Caus. Pl. 6, 17, 4.
39 De Caus. Pl. 6, 9, 2.
40 De Odor. 5; in De Caus. Pl. 6, 9, 4 he even goes so far as to say that normally all fragrant substances are bitter to the taste, and that bitter is a certain guise of fragrance.
TASTE

In what has just preceded, there have appeared many of the features which Theophrastus ascribed to the stimulus and to the physiological process of taste in common with that of smell, and these need not here be repeated. But speaking of taste as distinguished from smell,1 he says that its external stimulus ($\chi\nu\mu\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron$) is a commingling of the dry and the earthy with the moist, or it is a filtration, or infusion, of the dry through the moist under the influence of heat—the two accounts perhaps amounting to the same thing.2 In all the savours there is a common 'material' ($\omega\lambda\eta$), namely moisture; and under the action of heat—either resident or coming from the sun—they change from kind to kind, from opposite into opposite.3 Yet the different saps or liquids ($\chi\nu\lambda\omicron\omicron\omicron$) connected with taste have a somewhat different relation to the moist and the dry, though these are present in them all: sour ($\omicron\xi\omicron\omicron\omicron\omicron$) and harsh ($\alpha\nu\sigma\tau\eta\rho\omega\omicron\omicron\omicron$) are closer to the moist; whereas the pungent ($\delta\omicron\mu\omicron\omicron\omicron$) and the sweet ($\gamma\lambda\nu\kappa\omicron\omicron\omicron$) are closer to dryness.4

As to the classification of savours, we have from Theophrastus a variety of proposals. He casts doubt on a

---

1 In the Catalogue of Theophrastus's works (Diog. Laert. V, 43) we find Περὶ $\chi\nu\mu\omicron\omicron\omicron$, $\chi\rho\omicron\omicron\omicron$, $\sigma\alpha\rho\omicron\omicron\omicron$ α', and Περὶ $\chi\nu\lambda\omicron\omicron\omicron$ α' β' γ' δ' ζ'.
2 De Caus. Pl. 6, 1, 1.
3 De Caus. Pl. 6, 7, 1.
4 De Caus. Pl. 6, 11, 1.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

fourfold classification which he attributes to Plato,\(^5\) nor does he believe that there is an endless number of tastes as was held by Menestor and other ancient scientists. He prefers to be counted with those who hold that the number of tastes is limited, and that what appear as an endless number are derived from these by mixture.\(^6\) At times he seems to entertain the thought of two primary savours, namely bitter (πικρόν) and sweet, and of all others as derivatives of these; but without committing himself clearly to such a doctrine.\(^7\) In a certain sense, however, he evidently regards these savours as something like 'principles'. Bitter is the normal taste of all things that are fragrant; it is perhaps a certain form or phase of fragrance itself. And sweet is the primal source of all the pleasant savours;\(^8\) under it he names as varieties, the flavour of honey, of wine, of milk, and of water.\(^9\) At other times he finds no difficulty in giving a list of the savours (χυμοί), which are eight: sweet (γλυκύς), oily (λιπαρός), bitter (πικρός), harsh (αστηρός), pungent (δρομός), sour (οξύς), astringent (στρωφυός), saline (αλμυρός).\(^10\) This list he proposes to reduce to seven—a number which attracts him, he confesses, as most suitable and natural—by striking out 'saline' as perhaps not sufficiently distinct from 'bitter', and he prefers not to include in his list the vinous taste, since this is a blend of 'sweet', 'astringent', and 'harsh'.\(^11\) Yet though he finds the making of the list an easy task,

\(^5\) De Sens. 89. For the truth of this attribution see p. 219.
\(^6\) De Caus. Pl. 6, 3, 5.
\(^7\) De Caus. Pl. 6, 6, 10; and cf. De Odor. 64.
\(^8\) De Caus. Pl. 6, 9, 4; cf. ibid. 6, 6, 9.
\(^9\) De Caus. Pl. 6, 9, 2; cf. ibid. 6, 4, 1, where the taste of milk is set down as a kind of sweet.
\(^10\) De Caus. Pl. 6, 4, 1; cf. ibid. 6, 1, 2.
\(^11\) De Caus. Pl. 6, 4, 1 f.; cf. the threefold classification, on another basis, ibid. 6, 3, 3, and the list of χυμοί in Hist. Pl. 1, 12, 1.
Theophrastus's Own Doctrine

he admits the difficulty of arriving at the very essence of each of these kinds of flavour.\(^\text{12}\)

But taste is not to be explained by classifying and describing the mere stimulants of taste. The character of the recipient, the sensory, function is also to be heeded.\(^\text{13}\) If plants are to produce savours, they must concoct or distil juices that are harmonious with our nature.\(^\text{14}\) The tongue, by reason of moisture, perceives savours.\(^\text{15}\) He seems to hold that it has the faculty of being affected by strongest contrasts, like that of bitter and sweet, at one and the same time, and these contrary effects, he states, are not to be understood as occurring, the one in one part of the tongue, and the other in another part, but both together in one and the same part.\(^\text{16}\) Elsewhere he speaks of the different organic effects which the different savours cause in us,\(^\text{17}\) as well as of the like effects which, in different persons, very different stimuli may exceptionally induce. Yet in spite of this difference of origin, he is confident that the experiences which we thus call the same are intrinsically the same in quality.\(^\text{18}\) The region of taste, finally, is specifically mentioned as one of those in which there is need that the organ be 'neutral' beforehand in order adequately to perceive: a savour already there blunts the sense.\(^\text{19}\)

\(^{12}\) *De Caus.* Pl. 6, 1, 2.

\(^{13}\) *De Caus.* Pl. 6, 2, 1 f. For farther details of the physiological process of taste, which need not here be repeated, the reader is referred to the comparison and contrast of smell and taste, on pp. 41 f.

\(^{14}\) *De Caus.* Pl. 1, 16, 1.

\(^{15}\) Prisc. I, 34 (Bywater, 15).

\(^{16}\) Prisc. I, 8 (Bywater, 3 f.).

\(^{17}\) *De Sens.* 90.

\(^{18}\) *De Sens.* 70.

\(^{19}\) *De Sens.* 19.
TOUCH

Of Theophrastus's doctrine of touch we are almost wholly ignorant, save in so far as it is implied in his general account of perception. We there saw that he perhaps grouped taste and touch together as senses which operate by 'touch'.\(^1\) And holding as he did to the reality of objects independent of our sensory organs, it is not surprising to have him mention specifically heat and cold as probably possessing an objective reality, rather than an existence merely as effects in our senses.\(^2\) Cold and heat by their very nature tend to move, respectively, upward and downward; lightness and heaviness are not, as Plato held, relative and dependent on locality; they have an existence that is absolute.\(^3\) He is also familiar with the other common contrasts between tactual objects—namely, that of hard and soft, and of rough and smooth.\(^4\) His general doctrine that sense perception always involves some intermediary between object and sensory organ does not seem to have been surrendered by Theophrastus, any more than by Aristotle, even in the case of touch;\(^5\) although, as we have just seen, there were certain senses that operated by touch or contact, in the looser meaning of the term. The organic sensations

\(^1\) De Sens. 72.
\(^2\) De Sens. 71.
\(^3\) De Sens. 88 f.; De Ventis 22.
\(^4\) De Odor. 64.
\(^5\) Prisc. I, 16 and 37 (Bywater, 7 and 17).
Theophrastus's Own Doctrine

of dizziness, to which reference has already been made when speaking of Theophrastus's account of vision, were considered and an attempt was made at a physiological explanation.  

6 *De Vertigine* (Wim. 401 ff.).
PLEASURE AND PAIN

For Theophrastus pleasure is the normal accompaniment of what is in accord with Nature. As a rule, therefore, we take pleasure in things, since the common course of our functions is inevitably 'natural' and not antagonistic to nature.¹ And any particular function, like perception or understanding, may also be regarded as more intimately conjoined with pleasure than with pain. Yet we must not press our principle too far, and hold that these functions never bring pain; for perception often is accompanied by pain. But with the idea that pain is somehow involved in every operation of our senses, Theophrastus has no patience; such a doctrine is unreasonable, he holds, and is refuted by the plain facts of observation.² But excessive stimulation, just because it disturbs the nice correspondence which perception normally presupposes between the sense-organs and their objects, is destructive and therefore causes pain.³

Since pleasure is thus the accompaniment and expression of what is in harmony with nature, there is implied, at least distantly, that all those other things that are in accord with nature—such as are better, or in health (to give his own examples)⁴—are also more closely allied with pleasure; and their opposites, with pain. But this mutual adjust-

¹ De Sens. 31 f.
² De Sens. 31–33; ibid. 17.
³ De Sens. 32.
⁴ De Sens. 70.
Theophrastus's Own Doctrine

ment also implies that pleasantness or unpleasantness, like sense perception, is not an absolute property in the object, but is due to the object's relation to the organism, is due to the effect it has upon the organic condition. Especially in the case of food, where the needs of life are so varied as we pass from creature to creature, may we expect an inconstancy or even a reversing of the pleasurable or painful accompaniment. What furthers the life and gives pleasure in one case, hinders life and is repugnant in another. The lower animals in particular are commonly ruled in their attractions and aversions by the meaning of the object as food: few or none of them seek odour for its own sake, but only incidentally because it is the odour of something that is good as food; those objects that promise nourishment to the animals have for them a pleasant odour, and those that in their nature are antagonistic are offensive to their smell.

But with us this is not invariably the case. It is true that many an odour is pleasant to us, as to the animals, because it suggests what we desire as food. But we seek certain odours also for their own sake,—for example, the fragrance of flowers. And now we become aware of the complication of pleasure and of unpleasantness, since fragrant things may be distasteful, and savoury things may have an offensive smell. This partial independence of smell from taste in our case, since odours may be sought for their own sake, reminds us of Theophrastus's similar judgment regarding the perceptive act: its exercise may be sought by us for its own sake, and quite apart from any desire we may have directly for the thing perceived.

But since he asserts that corruption gives an offensive

---

5 De Caus. Pl. 6, 4, 7.
6 De Caus. Pl. 6, 5, 1.
7 De Odor. 4.
8 De Odor. 5.
9 De Sens. 31.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

odour, and that there is in everything—whether it be plant or animal or lifeless substance—some faint odour of decay,\(^{10}\) it would seem as though he must in consistency have held that no pleasure of smell is wholly unmixed with unpleasantness—a view that would have been in one sensory department not so remote from that more universal opinion of Anaxagoras which Theophrastus is at such pains to refute,—that perception, however pleasant, is always fraught with pain.\(^{11}\) Such nearness of the pleasant to the unpleasant is also suggested by his doctrine that bitter,—whose opposite is sweet, the source of all the pleasant savours—is perhaps the guise under which all of fragrance is concealed; bitter is normally the taste of things that are pleasant to our smell.\(^{12}\) But his detailed description of the contrasts of pleasure and unpleasantness in taste and smell, with his physical and physiological accounts of them, need not farther be repeated.\(^{13}\)

Finally, among the varied connections of pleasure and pain, Theophrastus notes that these experiences when excessive produce changes in the humours of the body; and when, under the sway of pleasure and pain, these humours affect the seat of respiration, there may be a complete suspension of consciousness.\(^{14}\) He also mentions pleasure and pain, along with inspiration, as 'principia' of music; for these can turn the voice from its habitual mode and lift it to the plane of beauty.\(^{15}\) Finally, he rejects Plato's doctrine that some pleasures are false; on the contrary Theophrastus maintains that all are true,\(^{16}\)—that is, that they really are pleasures, whatever in other respects may be our judgment regarding them.

\(^{10}\) *De Odor.* 3.

\(^{11}\) Cf. *De Sens.* 17 and 31–33.

\(^{12}\) *De Caus.* Pl. 6, 9, 4; cf. *ibid.* 6, 6, 9.

\(^{13}\) Cf. pp. 38 f. and 44.

\(^{14}\) *De An.* Defect. 7 (Wim. 409).

\(^{15}\) Fragment XC. (Wim. 440).

\(^{16}\) Fragment LXXXV (Wim. 435); cf. *A. and E. P.* 404 n.
III

THEOPHRASTUS'S GENERAL METHOD OF EXPOSITION AND OF CRITICISM IN THE DE SENSIBUS

We have thus in some measure seen how perception and the special senses and pleasure and pain appeared to Theophrastus. And this prepares us to observe more justly the method of exposition and of criticism in his writing On the Senses; we become aware of the atmosphere of knowledge and prejudgment through which this careful student must view the work of others.

He methodically divides his writing into two parts, of which the first\(^1\) is on the sensory and physiological processes, while the second part\(^2\) is on the objects and stimuli, the more physical aspects of sensation. The men to whom his attention is confined are eight in number: Parmenides, Empedocles, Alcmaeon, Anaxagoras, Clidemus, Diogenes of Apollonia, Democritus, and Plato. And these appear to him to possess unequal importance. Of the ninety-one sections into which the text of the fragment has been divided, he gives but one to Clidemus, and but two to Alcmaeon, and two to Parmenides. He presents another group—Diogenes, Anaxagoras, and Plato—to each of whom he gives about equal space, namely ten

\(^{1}\) §§ 1–58.

\(^{2}\) §§ 59–91.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

or eleven sections,—many times the space he assigns either to Parmenides or to Alcmaeon, and yet small in comparison with what still others receive. Empedocles, with eighteen sections, has a very important place; while to Democritus falls the lion's share of attention: the account of his work extends through thirty-four sections, more than a third of the entire work.

Yet in all, the space he uses is extremely small. One cannot but acknowledge Theophrastus's extraordinary skill in giving on so reduced a scale so full and faithful a picture of the doctrines of these men. We admit this skill even while he stirs our impatience by begrudging us an extra word where one would gladly have had, by a phrase, some besetting doubt dispelled. One also would gladly have had from him, now and then, a word of admiration. It would perhaps be too much to expect of him a judgment as noble and almost impassioned as that which even Aristotle cannot repress at the opening of his great Psychology; but there are occasions when he might have half revealed some quiet glow of pleasure in the truth struck out sharp and new in the doctrines he reports. We know, for example, that Theophrastus held that, not things that are alike, but only opposites, affect each other. Yet he gives never a word of greeting to this doctrine at the moment when he unbares it in another. And again we find him urging as of great significance the principle that pleasure is the sign and utterance of what is normal, or "in accord with nature". Yet he can report to us such a principle almost beginning its life in Diogenes of Apollonia\(^3\) and more fully grown in Plato,\(^4\) but gives it no mark of recognition. At times, however, we find faint praise, half lost in condemnation, as when, after calling it childish, he says of Diogenes' theory of vision, that it at least in a measure succeeds in refuting certain

\(^3\) De Sens. 43.
\(^4\) De Sens. 84.
false proposals, although it does not itself attain the truth.\footnote{De Sens. 47; cf. a "certain reasonableness", which he is willing to concede to Anaxagoras's explanation of perception by the interplay of opposites, \textit{ibid.} 31.}

It is not to Theophrastus's present treatise, then, that one will go for expressed appreciation, but rather for a dispassionate and marvellously impartial report of his man, at the close of which, Theophrastus suddenly changes from reporter into critic. He turns upon the one he has brought before us, raining upon him blows as of tempered steel. And it is difficult to find any personal element here entering. To those who are nearer to his own beliefs, his face is as grim as to the opposition. Thus we know that the dispute regarding perception, whether its operation was by similarity or by contrast, was regarded by him as of great importance; in the case of every one, Theophrastus is looking for his stand upon this question, and at the beginning of his writing he makes this the one great principle of classifying the men whose doctrines he describes. Moreover, his own sympathies, while divided, as we know,\footnote{See pp. 22 ff.} were rather with the 'contrast' party. Yet he criticises Anaxagoras with great severity,—with perhaps almost as great severity as appears when he criticises Plato, whom he places with those who favour similarity. Yet with Plato he seems oftener to miss the point, oftener to fight over words, as though there were here some especial want of sympathy. But if twice as much space is given to refuting Empedocles' ideas as to their exposition, we cannot well attribute this to animus. It is clear that Empedocles and Democritus were more interesting to him, perhaps because their doctrines of perception were so picturable, so frankly mechanical, so contrary to his own ways of thought, and they offered such happy marks for his weapons of offence. There can be little
The Greek Physiological Psychology

doubt that Theophrastus relished his thrusts into the vitals of these men.

We therefore must take Theophrastus here as we find him,—a reviewer with the tribal marks: less sedulous in discovering the merits than in pointing to the defects of the men over whom his cold eye ranges. In much of his other work the interest is more constructive, more single in the aim to let fact and truth speak for themselves, less controversial; but here he lends his support to a custom,—of which he was by no means the father nor the last child,—of approaching in the spirit of a disputant whatever is even distantly connected with philosophy. Of his present work, forty-one of the ninety-one sections are given to criticism; and the case of Empedocles already mentioned, where the criticism is about double the length of the exposition, is almost paralleled by his treatment of Anaxagoras. Yet we may be grateful not only that his eagerness for the fray led him so little to misrepresent his adversary,—but that even in his destructive criticism he showed on the whole so admirable a method, having such definite standards of measuring the work of his great forerunners. Some attempt to observe the principles which guided him in his skilful refutations may perhaps seem here appropriate.

He had, as I have already attempted to set forth, a definite 'point of view' in considering sense perception; we should perhaps rather speak of his 'points of view'.

---

7 It must be remembered that if the judgment is right which takes our present Περὶ αἰσθήσεων to be but a fragment of the work in many books, Περὶ φυσικῶν ὁξων, it is possible that Theophrastus wrote another work in a single book, Περὶ αἰσθήσεων, whose title is given in Diogenes Laertius (V, 42). If this was a separate work, he doubtless gave expression in it to his constructive ideas upon sense perception, and this would explain his silence upon many a point in the fragment we possess.
Theophrastus's Method of Criticism

For he had more than a single principle or dogma that seemed immovable under his feet,—various convictions upon perception, that need not all again be told. But to some which he used most commonly and with most effect in these criticisms, it will perhaps be pardonable briefly to refer; for we shall soon pass on.

An explanation of sense perception must for him make clear the nature of the object and of the stimulus as external and independent realities. Both Plato and Democritus in their account of the action of the senses fail to satisfy him in this respect. Yet he is equally unsatisfied by a theory that describes merely the object and the stimulus. Explanation is rightly seen to be an intricate affair, and must state the character of the sense-organ and set forth its correspondence with its object. If one would explain how we perceive the external world, he must set forth the mutual relation between sense-organ and sense-object, rather than the character of either of these two terms in isolation. Such is one portion of his plan of criticism. Farther he uses against the theory that perception is due to a kinship or similarity between the object and our senses,—against Empedocles in particular,—the principle that 'like' is not affected by 'like' but only by its opposite—a principle which had perhaps been implied in the thought of Democritus, and which had been acutely discussed by his own great teacher Aristotle.

In attacking Democritus's doctrine that one person's senses attain no more, nor less, truth than another's, he rests his case on the principle that better and worse are not in us alone, but are active in the arrangement of the world; that certain events and conditions are in accord with

---

8 De Sens. 70, 71, 88, 89.
9 De Sens. 32.
10 De Sens. 19, 23.
11 De Sens. 49.
12 Cf., e.g., De Anima 410* 23; 417* 19.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

the nature of things, while others are discordant;¹³ and this idea he employs also against Anaxagoras's contention that pain is present in every act of perception. What conforms to Nature tends toward what is good; and any explanation which implies that natural powers are aimless or move constantly toward what is harmful must be abandoned.¹⁴ These latter are appeals to principles wider than any special doctrine of perception, as is also his appeal against Democritus's view that, in hearing, the sound is spread to every nook and cranny of the body. Theophrastus here urges that the causal relation is not the same as that of concomitance: "for if the rest of the body is somehow affected conjointly with the organ of hearing," he says, "it by no means follows that the perception depends upon the body as a whole".¹⁵

We have, in this, passed quite beyond his own special doctrine of perception, as a standard by which others' theories may be judged. And now, continuing in this wider region, we see prominent his demand that a theory shall internally be simple and consistent. He is troubled by what seems to him inconstancy in several of the earlier psychologists, and for this reason they suffer his condemnation. Democritus would in general explain the effect of a sensory stimulus by the shape of its constituent atoms; but, Theophrastus points out, he is also found explaining the effect by their size, or their position.¹⁶ He ascribes a particular atomic shape to each of the colours save green, and this one colour he explains in quite another way.¹⁷ He holds that the kinship with the organ of sight is of prime importance for vision, and yet illogically declares

¹³ De Sens. 70.
¹⁴ De Sens. 31 ff.
¹⁵ De Sens. 57.
¹⁶ De Sens. 68 and 79; cf. his criticism of Democritus in De Caus. Pl. 6, 1, 6, and 6, 2, 1 ff.
¹⁷ De Sens. 82.
Theophrastus's Method of Criticism

that sight depends on colour-contrast, implying that colours
of the eyes' own hue are not reflected in them. And so
of other Democritean explanations. The inconsistency of
Empedocles, too, is shown,—that he holds to a sensuous
effluence from bodies; yet this could not always have
been in keeping with the operation of his principle of
Love. And similarly in Plato's case: if he adopts figure
as a means of explaining heat, let him rely on figure,
then, to explain cold; if he adopts, to explain vision,
the idea that certain particles fit into the sense-organ, or
'correspond' with it, let him use this idea for all the
senses.

Not far from this demand for inner harmony, yet pass-
ing somewhat beyond, Theophrastus employs a logical
'razor' and requires that a theory display economy; that it
use no more principles of explanation than are strictly
needed. Thus he condemns Empedocles for introducing
the idea of likeness between organ and stimulus to explain
perception, when he has already explained it by contrast.
And Democritus needlessly introduces the idea of wax-
like impressions on the air to explain our sight of objects,
when he has already supposed that there is an emanation
from the object, which could convey the object's form.
Furthermore, if our sight of objects is due to an emanation
from them, why all this care to explain the difference
between white and black by the internal structure of the
objects, by minute passages that in one case are straight
and in the other case are zig-zag? And to his more
formal requirements of sound explanation might be added

18 De Sens. 54.
19 De Sens. 20.
20 De Sens. 87.
21 De Sens. 91.
22 De Sens. 15.
23 De Sens. 51.
24 De Sens. 80.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

his demand for accurate classification and definition,—the demand that things that are distinct should not be confused in terms—'white', for example, with 'transparent' or 'brilliant'—as well as the obvious requirement that we should be able to understand what an author means.

But a favourite mode of criticism with Theophrastus has regard less to mere form, and more to fact and observation—a mode with which the modern scientist would feel full sympathy. He refutes many of these ancient theories by showing that their implications are contrary to fact. Thus—to give but a few examples,—Empedocles' theory of perception, which assumes a close fitting of material particle to particle, would be satisfied by purely physical mixture, and all things that mix should accordingly perceive. And if the presence of many elements in some part of our bodies makes for perception, then bone and hair should be sensitive, for in them too are all the elements. Furthermore, were Anaxagoras correct in his view that sight is fully explained by the reflection in the eye, many a lifeless thing would see; for there is a reflected image in water, in bronze, and in many another thing. The assumption of a due proportion between breath and odours, which Diogenes employed in the explanation of smell, would require that we perceive odour with the breath in our chest, and not solely with that in our nostrils. Nor can the greater purity of the air that is breathed by man account for his intellectual superiority to the brutes; for then mountaineers would surpass plainsmen, and birds would surpass us all.

25 De Sens. 80, 82.
26 De Sens. 81.
27 De Sens. 12.
28 De Sens. 23.
29 De Sens. 36.
30 De Sens. 46.
31 De Sens. 48. Cf. also Theophrastus's refutation of Empedocles' doctrine that pleasure and perception have a
Theophrastus's Method of Criticism

But in many a case Theophrastus, in order to find a theory absurd, hardly feels it necessary to develop the theory’s implications and compare these with the facts; he points out that the theory contradicts the facts almost in its very statement. The theory of Empedocles, for example, that keenness of smell goes directly with greater inhalation is plainly against the fact that in sickness or at hard labour, the mere amount of breathing is of no avail. Nor is he right in attributing intelligence directly to the blood; for many animals are bloodless, and in others the sense-organs are often the least supplied with blood. Anaxagoras’s doctrine that perception is always accompanied by pain, is refuted by the patent fact that perception is often neutral and at times is clearly pleasurable.

Finally in cataloguing the variety of directions from which Theophrastus makes his attack, examples should be given of those criticisms which point out not so much that the theory contradicts the facts, as that it would leave obvious facts quite unexplained. Empedocles’ use of likeness and unlikeness, for example, does not account for the clear difference between thought and pleasure and perception, all of which, upon Empedocles’ principle, are effects of ‘likeness’; and between pain and ignorance, which are due to ‘difference’. And against Anaxagoras’s theory that vision is due to the reflection in the eye, is the fact that in this reflection we find no adequate representation of size, motion, and distance, nor of the many contrasting objects we see at once.

But now in taking leave of Theophrastus’s method, let

common source (ibid. 16), and his theory that odour is due to emanation (ibid. 20).

32 De Sens. 21.
33 De Sens. 23.
34 De Sens. 31.
35 De Sens. 31.
36 De Sens. 36.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

us for a moment enquire as to the justice of these his skilful assaults.

In general his criticisms, as already has been said, are of a high order; they point out unerringly the failure in many an early essay at explanation, and remove from our minds any lingering sense that the futility, the childishness, of much of this scientific speculation was never felt until the dawn of modern science. Yet we must know that Theophrastus was not always of clearest judgment, and at times would make the better reason in his adversary appear worse, or would tilt for a mere word.

In illustration of these less creditable attempts, one might perhaps include his objection to Plato's definition of 'soft', as that which yields to our flesh. "But if whatever is yielding is soft", interposes Theophrastus, "evidently water and air and fire are soft. And since he says that any substance is yielding that has a small base, fire would be the softest of all. But none of these statements is widely accepted, nor in general is it held that a thing is soft that moves freely around and behind the entering body; but only what yields in 'depth' without free change of place."37 Equally unprofitable in his remark regarding Plato that "it is incorrect to liken odour to vapour and mist, and to say that vapour and mist are identical. Nor does he himself seem actually so to regard them; for vapour is in transition from water to air, he says, while mist is in transition from air to water. And yet in regard to mist the very opposite is generally held to be the fact; for when mist arises water disappears."38 And unpenetrating, too, is Theophrastus's observation regarding Plato, that in his theory of vision "he agrees in general with Empedocles, since his idea that particles are proportioned to the organ of sight amounts to the thought that certain elements fit into the passages of

37 De Sens. 87.
38 De Sens. 90.
60
Theophrastus's Method of Criticism

It is difficult to understand how Theophrastus, basing, as he did, his account of Plato almost wholly on the Timaeus, could have failed to see that the difference here between Plato and Empedocles exceeded by far their likeness. Theophrastus, like Aristotle, furthermore, fails to appreciate Plato's penetrating originality in regard to the conceptions 'heavy' and 'light'. The idea of relativity here, which we should accept as facing in the right direction, is for Theophrastus, who would have things heavy and light per se, merely a blunder.40

Yet these misadventures are not confined to his criticism of Plato, though here they are most evident. He more than once fails in judgment regarding Democritus. Thus Theophrastus is rather a formal logician than a penetrating scientist when he criticises as redundant Democritus's use of both emanations and air-prints.41 For are these not addressed, we might urge, to very different aspects of our vision: the wax-like air-print to explain how we see the form of things; the emanation to explain our perception of its colour? A seal-like impression, we should have to say to Theophrastus, does not convey the hue; neither does a mere effluence, as we know well in the case of odour, convey the shape. And again his words sound as of a mere logician rather than as coming from a sympathetic interpreter of science when he says of Democritus's account of taste, that "the one glaring inconsistency running through the whole account is, that he no sooner declares savours to be subjective effects in sense than he distinguishes them by their figures. . . . For the figure cannot possibly be a subjective effect."42 It might well be that for Democritus this was a 'glaring inconsistency', but it was a failing that leaned to virtue's side; for tastes

39 De Sens. 91.
40 De Sens. 88 f.
41 De Sens. 51.
42 De Sens. 69.
61
The Greek Physiological Psychology

are at once sensuous effects in us and are definite external stimuli; and for Democritus to observe and in a measure to do justice to this double existence which they have was better than for him to follow blindly the leading of his theory.

Such were the less happy turns of Theophrastus's critical judgment. But in closing this portion of our work, our minds may better rest upon attempts more fortunate; and these are not difficult to discover.

Of clear excellence is his criticism of Anaxagoras's idea that larger sensory organs imply better sensory power. "When Anaxagoras says that larger animals have better powers of sense, and that sense perception varies in general with the size of the organs of sense, one of these propositions raises the question whether small animals or large animals have better powers of sense. For it would seem to be essential to keener sense perception that minute objects should not escape it. And we might reasonably suppose, too, that an animal with power to discern smaller objects could also discern the larger. Indeed it is held that, so far as certain of the senses are concerned, small animals are superior to large ones; and in so far, consequently, the perceptive power of the larger animals would be inferior. But on the other hand, if it appear that many objects actually do escape the senses of small animals, then the sense perception of larger animals is superior." 43

Of equal excellence is his attack on Democritus's theory that the form of objects is conveyed to our eyes by seal-like impressions on the air. What merciless advance upon the foe, what cold dismemberment, what burial of the remains! "Now in the first place", begins our critic, "this imprint upon the air is an absurdity. For the substance receiving such an imprint must have a certain consistence and not be 'fragile'; even as Democritus

43 De Sens. 34 f.

62
Theophrastus's Method of Criticism

himself, in illustrating the character of the impression, says that it is as if one were to take a mould in wax. In the second place, an object could make a better imprint upon water than upon air, since water is denser. While the theory would require us to see more distinctly an object in water, we actually see it less so."\(^4\) But assuming that this absurdity be fact, "and the air is moulded like wax that is squeezed and pressed, how does the reflection in the eye come into existence, and what is its character? . . . When several objects are seen in one and the same place, how can so many imprints be made upon the self-same air? And again, how could we possibly see each other? For the imprints would inevitably clash, since each of them would be facing the person from whom it sprung. All of which gives us pause.

"Furthermore, why does not each person see himself? For the imprints from ourselves would be reflected in our own eyes quite as they are in the eyes of our companions, especially if these imprints directly face us and if the effect here is the same as with an echo,—since Democritus says that in the case of the echo the vocal sound is reflected back to him who utters it. Indeed the whole idea of imprints made on the air is extravagant. For we should be forced to believe, from what he says, that all bodies are producing imprints in the air, and that great numbers of them are sending their impressions across one another's path,—a state of things at once embarrassing to sight and improbable on other grounds. If the impression moreover endures, we ought to see bodies that are out of sight and remote,—if not by night, at all events by day. And yet it would be but fair to assume that these imprints would persist at night, since then the air is so much cooler.

"Possibly, however, the reflection in the eye is caused by the sun, in sending light in upon the visual sense in the form of rays—as Democritus seems to mean. For the

\(^4\) De Sens. 51.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

idea that the sun 'drives the air from itself, and, in thus repelling, condenses it' as he says,—this is indefensible; since the sun by its very nature disperses the air.”

Such are a few of his many just objections. And while we have lingered long before letting Theophrastus speak entirely for himself, yet the delay will not have been vain if we should have caught some glimpse of his manner and success of criticism and of his varied knowledge and prepossessions in regard to sense perception. For thus we should have some portion of the background against which he viewed the work of the founders of Greek empirical psychology and of those who added to the labour of these founders, down to the time of Aristotle.

45 De Sens. 52 ff.
II

THEOPHRASTUS ON THE SENSES
ΘΕΟΦΡΑΣΤΟΥ ΠΕΡΙ ΑΙΣΘΗΣΕΩΝ

1 Περὶ δ’ αἰσθήσεως αἱ μὲν πολλαὶ καὶ καθόλου δόξαι δ’ εἶσιν’ οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῷ ὁμοίῳ ποιοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ τῷ ἐναντίῳ. Παρμενίδης μὲν καὶ Ἐμπεδοκλῆς καὶ Πλάτων τῷ ὁμοίῳ, οἱ δὲ περὶ Ἀναξαγόραν καὶ Ἡράκλειτον τῷ ἐναντίῳ. τὸ δὲ πιθανὸν ἔλαβον οἱ μὲν ὅτι τῶν ἄλλων τε τὰ πλείστα τῷ ὁμοίῳτην θεωρεῖται καὶ ὅτι σύμφυτον ἐστὶ πάσι τοῖς ζῷοισ τὰ συγγενῆ γνωρίζειν, ἐτὶ δ’ ὡς τὸ μὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι τῷ ἀπορροίᾳ γίνεται, τὸ δ’ ὁμοίου φέρεται πρός

2 τὸ ὁμοῖον. οἱ δὲ τὴν αἰσθήσιν ὑπολαμβάνοντες ἐν ἀλλοιῶσι γίνεσθαι καὶ τὸ μὲν ὁμοίου ἀπαθῆς ὑπὸ τοῦ ὁμοίου, τὸ δ’ ἐναντίον παθητικῶν, τοῦτο ἐπροσέθεσαν τὴν γνώμην ἐπιμαρτυρεῖν δὲ ὤνται καὶ τὸ περὶ τὴν ἀφὴν συμβαίνον τὸ γὰρ ὁμοίως τῷ σαρκὶ θερμὸν ἡ ψυχρὸν οὐ ποιεῖν αἰσθῆσιν. καθόλου μὲν οὖν περὶ αἰσθήσεως αὕτη παραδέδονται δόξαι. περὶ ἐκαστῆς δὲ τῶν κατὰ μέρος οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σχεδὸν ἀπολεῖπον, Ἐμπεδοκλῆς δὲ πειράται καὶ ταύτας
THEOPHRASTUS ON THE SENSES

[PART I. THE SENSORY PROCESS]

The various opinions concerning sense perception, when regarded broadly, fall into two groups. By some investigators it is ascribed to similarity, while by others it is ascribed to contrast: Parmenides, Empedocles, and Plato attribute it to similarity; Anaxagoras and Heraclitus attribute it to contrast.

The one party is persuaded by the thought that other things are, for the most part, best interpreted in the light of what is like them; that it is a native endowment of all creatures to know their kin; and furthermore, that sense perception takes place by means of an effluence, and like is borne toward like.

The rival party assumes that perception comes to pass by an alteration; that the like is unaffected by the like, whereas opposites are affected by each other. So they give their verdict for this idea of opposition. And to their mind further evidence is given by what occurs in connection with touch, since a degree of heat or cold the same as that of our flesh arouses no sensation.

Such then are the teachings handed down to us with regard to the general character of sense perception. As for the various senses severally, they are almost wholly neglected by these authors—save Empedocles, who tries to refer also the particular senses to similarity.

67
The Greek Physiological Psychology

3 ἀνάγειν εἰς τὴν ὁμοιότητα. [παραμενίδου] Παραμενίδου δὲ ἐς μὲν γὰρ ὅλως οὐδὲν ἀφώρικεν ἀλλὰ μόνον, ὡς δυοῖν ὄντοις στοιχείων κατὰ τὸ ὑπερβάλλον ἐστὶν ἡ γνώσις. ἐὰν γὰρ ὑπεραίρῃ τὸ θερμὸν ἢ τὸ ψυχρὸν, ἀλλην γίνεσθαι τὴν διάνοιαν, βελτίω δὲ καὶ καθαρωτέραν τὴν διὰ τὸ θερμὸν ὑμῖν ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην δεισθαί τινος συμμετρίας·

ὡς γὰρ ἐκάστοτε—φησίν—ἑξιον κράσιν μελέων πολυπλάγκτων,

τῶς νόσος ἀνθρώποις παρέστηκεν· τὸ γὰρ αὐτὸ ἐστὶν ὑπὲρ φρονεῖν μελέων φύσις ἀνθρώποις καὶ πάσιν καὶ παντὶ τὸ γὰρ πλέον ἐστὶ νόημα.

4 τὸ γὰρ αἰσθάνεσθαι καὶ τὸ φρονεῖν ὡς ταὐτὸ λέγει· διὸ καὶ τὴν μνήμην καὶ τὴν λήθην ἀπὸ τούτων γίνεσθαι διὰ τῆς κράσεως· ἄν δὲ ἱσάζωσι τῇ μίξει, πῶς ἐστὶν φρονεῖν ἢ οὐ, καὶ τῆς ἡ διάθεσις, οὐδὲν ἐτὶ διώρικεν. ὡς δὲ καὶ τῷ ἐναντίῳ καθ' αὐτὸ ποιεῖ τὴν αἰσθήσιν, φανερὸν ἐν ὃς φησι τῶν νεκρῶν φωτὸς μὲν καὶ θερμοῦ καὶ φωνῆς ὡς καὶ αἰσθάνεσθαι διὰ τῆς ἐκλειψιν τοῦ πυρός, ψυχροῦ δὲ καὶ σιωπῆς καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων αἰσθάνεσθαι. καὶ ὅλως δὲ πᾶν τὸ ὅν ἔχειν τινὰ γνώσιν. οὕτως μὲν οὖν αὐτὸς ἐοικεν ἀποτείμηνθαι τῇ φάσει τὰ συμβαίνοντα δυσχερῆ διὰ τὴν ὑπόληψιν.

5 Πλάτων δὲ ἐπὶ πλέον μὲν ἤπει τῶν κατὰ μέρος, οὐ μὴν εἴρηκε γε περὶ ἀπασῶν, ἀλλὰ μόνον περὶ ἀκοῆς καὶ ὀψεως. καὶ τὴν μὲν δὲν ποιεῖ πυρός (διὸ καὶ τὸ χρῶμα

68
Theophrastus on the Senses

Parmenides gives no definition whatsoever, saying merely that there are two elements, and that our knowledge depends upon the excess of one or the other. For according as the hot or the cold predominates does the understanding vary, there being a better and purer understanding derived from the hot; yet even such knowledge requires a certain proportion.

"For ever as it finds the blend in their far-wandering members," he says, "so does mind come to men; for that which has intelligence in men each and all is the same,—the substance of their members; since what is there in greater measure is their thought."

For to perceive by the senses and to have intelligence are treated by him as identical; consequently both remembering and forgetting arise, by the mixture of the elements mentioned. But if there should occur an exact equality in the mixture, he does not make it clear whether there would or would not be thought, nor what would be the general state resulting. But that he also attributes perception to the opposite element in its own right is evident from the passage where he says that a dead man—since now the fire has left him—does not perceive light and warmth and sound, but does perceive cold and silence and the other contrasting qualities; and that absolutely all being possesses some power of knowing. Accordingly by this thesis he seems arbitrarily to preclude discussion of the difficulties attending his position.

Plato gives greater heed to the senses severally, yet he actually does not speak of them all, but only of hearing and sight.

The organ of vision he makes to consist of fire; (and this is why he regards colour also as a flame given off from bodies, having particles commensurate with the
The Greek Physiological Psychology

φλόγα τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν σωμάτων σύμμετρα μόρια τῇ ὁψε ἔχουσαν), ὡς ἀπορροής τε γινομένης καὶ ἐξον συναρμόττειν ἀλλήλοις ἔλοσαι μέχρι τινὸς συμφύσθαι τῇ ἀπορροῇ καὶ οὕτως ὅταν ἕμας ὅσπερ ἂν εἰς τὸ μέσον τιθέεις τὴν ἑαυτοῦ δοξαν τῶν τε φασκόντων προσπέπτειν τὴν ὁψιν καὶ τῶν 6 φέρεσθαι πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρατῶν. ἀκοιν δὲ διὰ τῆς φωνῆς ὑρίζεται· φωνὴν γὰρ εἶναι πληγὴν ὑπ᾿ ἀέρος ἐγκεφάλου καὶ αἰματος δὲ ὅτων μέχρι φυσῆς, τὴν δ᾿ ὑπὸ ταύτης κίνησιν ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς μέχρι ἡπατός ἀκοιν. περὶ δὲ ὁσφρήσεως καὶ γεύσεως καὶ ἄφης ὀλως οὐδὲν εἴρηκεν, οὐδὲ εἰ παρὰ ταύτας ἄλλα τινὲς εἰσὶν, ἄλλα μᾶλλον ἀκριβολογεῖται περὶ τῶν αἰσθητῶν.

7 'Εμπεδοκλῆς δὲ περὶ ἀπασῶν ὁμοίως λέγει καὶ φησὶ τῷ ἐναρμόττειν εἰς τοὺς πόρους τοὺς ἑκάστης αἰσθάνεσθαι· διὸ καὶ οὐ δύνασθαι τὰ ἀλλήλων κρίνειν, ὅτι τῶν μὲν εὐρύτεροι πως, τῶν δὲ στενώτεροι τυγχάνουσιν οἱ πόροι πρὸς τὸ αἰσθητῶν, ώς τὰ μὲν οὖχ ἀπτόμενα δεινουνεῖν τὰ δ᾿ ὀλως εἰσελθεῖν οὐ δύνασθαι. πειράται δὲ καὶ τὴν ὁψιν λέγειν, ποια τίς ἐστι· καὶ φησὶ τὸ μὲν ἐντὸς αὐτῆς εἶναι πῦρ, τὸ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸ γῆν καὶ ἀέρα δὲ ὅν διεναι λεπτὸν ὃν καθάπερ τὸ ἐν τοῖς λαμπτήροι φῶς. τοὺς δὲ πόρους ἐναλλὰς κεῖσθαι τοῦ τε πυρὸς καὶ τοῦ ὑδατος, ὅν τοῖς μὲν τοῦ πυρὸς τὰ λευκά, τοῖς δὲ τοῦ ὑδατος τὰ μέλανα γνωρίζειν· ἐναρμόττειν γὰρ ἕκατέρος ἑκάτερα. φέρεσθαι δὲ τὰ χρώματα
Theophrastus on the Senses

organ of vision); assuming then that there is this effluence and that <effluence and organ> must unite, he holds that the <visual stream> issues forth for some distance and coalesces with the effluence, and thus it is we see. His view, consequently, may be said to lie midway between the theories of those who say that vision falls upon <its object> and of those who hold that something is borne from visible objects to the <organ of sight>.

Hearing he defines in terms of sound: for sound is a blow given by the air to the brain and blood, through the ears, and transmitted to the soul; the motion caused by this blow and extending from the head to the liver is hearing.

Of smell, taste, and touch he tells us nothing whatever, nor does he say whether there are any other senses than these <five>. He undertakes a more accurate account, however, of the objects of these senses.

Empedocles has a common method of treating all the senses: he says that perception occurs because something fits into the passages of the particular <sense organ>. For this reason the senses cannot discern one another's objects, he holds, because the passages of some <of the sense-organs> are too wide for the object, and those of others are too narrow. And consequently some <of these objects> hold their course through without contact, while others are quite unable to enter.

Then he attempts to tell us the character of the organ of vision. Its interior, he says, is of fire; while round about this <internal fire> are earth and air, through which the fire, by reason of its subtilty, passes like the light in lanterns. The passages <of the eye> are arranged alternately of fire and of water: by the passages of fire we perceive white objects; by those of water, things black; for in each of these cases <the
The Greek Physiological Psychology

8 πρὸς τὴν ὁψιν διὰ τὴν ἀπορροήν. συγκέισθαι δ᾿ οὖν ὁμοίως * * [τὰς δὲ] ἐκ τῶν ἀντικειμένων, καὶ ταῖς μὲν ἐν μέσῳ, ταῖς δὲ ἐκτὸς εἶναι τὸ πῦρ. διὸ καὶ τῶν ζώων τὰ μὲν ἐν ἣμέρᾳ, τὰ δὲ νῦκτωρ μᾶλλον ὄξυωστεν. ὥσα μὲν πυρὸς ἑλαττῶν ἐχει, μεθ᾿ ἦμέραν ἐπανισσοῦσθαι γάρ αὐτοῖς τὸ ἐντὸς φῶς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐκτος. ὥσα δὲ τοῦ ἐναντίου, νῦκτωρ ἐπαναπληροῦσθαι γάρ καὶ τούτοις τὸ ἐνδεές. ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἑναντίως ἐκάτερον. ἀμβλυωστεῖν μὲν γὰρ καὶ οἰς ὑπερέχει τὸ πῦρ. ἐπανεξηθὲν γὰρ ἐτι μεθ᾿ ἦμέραν ἐπιπλάττειν καὶ καταλαμβάνειν τοὺς τοῦ ὑδατος πόρους. οἰς δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ, ταύτῳ τούτῳ γίνεσθαι νῦκτωρ. καταλαμβάνειν γὰρ τὸ πῦρ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὑδατος. <γΓίνεσθαι δὲ ταῦτα>, ἐως ἐν τοῖς μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐξωθεὶν φωτὸς ἀποκριθῇ τὸ ὕδωρ, τοῖς δ᾿ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀέρος τὸ πῦρ. ἐκατέρων γὰρ ἵσιν ἐναι τὸ ἐναντίον. άριστα δὲ κεκράσθαι καὶ βελτῖστην ἐναι τὴν ξέ άμφοὶν ἑσων συγκειμένην. καὶ περὶ μὲν ὁψεως σχεδὸν ταύτα λέγει. τὴν δ᾿ ἄκοην ἀπὸ τῶν ἑσωθεὶν γίνεσθαι ψόφων, ὅταν ὁ ἀμὴ ὑπὸ τῆς φωνῆς κινηθεὶς ἤχῳ ἐντὸς. ὦσπερ γὰρ εἶναι κῴδῳ να τῶν ἑσων [?] ἤχων τὴν ἄκοην, ἢν προσαγορεῖι σάρκινον θξοῦν· κινομηνὴν δὲ παίειν τὸν ἄερα πρὸς τὰ στέρεα καὶ ποιεῖν ἤχουν. ὄσφησιν δὲ γίνεσθαι τῇ ἀναπνοῇ. διὸ καὶ μάλιστα ὀσφραίνεσθαι τούτοις, οἰς σφυδροτάτῃ τοῦ ἀσθματος ή κίνησις· ὀσμὴν δὲ πλείστην ἀπὸ τῶν λεπτῶν καὶ τῶν κούφων ἀπορρεῖν. περὶ δὲ
Theophrastus on the Senses

objects fit into the given <passages>. Colours are brought to our sight by an effluence.²⁷ Yet <eyes, he 8 holds,> are not all of like construction from these opposing elements:²⁸ in some <eyes> the fire is at the centre, in others it lies more external.²⁹ Because of this, certain animals see better by day, others by night: by day those whose eyes contain less of fire <have an advantage>;³⁰ for with them the light within is made equal <to the water within the eye> by the <light> without. But those whose eyes have less of the opposite <element>—their vision excels by night; for with them, also, their lack is supplied <from without>. But reverse the conditions, and the opposite is true: for now even the animals that have fire in excess are dim of sight <by day>,³² since the fire within—increased still further by the daylight—covers and occupies the passages of water. And the same thing happens by night to those with water <in excess>, because the fire is now overtaken by the water. This goes on until for the one group the <excessive> water is cut off³³ by the outer light; and for the other, the <excessive> fire is cut off by the air.³⁴ Thus each finds its remedy in its opposite. But that <eye> is of happiest blend and is best which is composed of both <these constituents> in equal measure. This represents fairly well what he says of vision.

He says that hearing results from sounds within <the 9 head>,³⁵ whenever the air, set in motion by a voice, resounds within. For the organ of hearing, which he calls a “fleshy off-shoot”, acts as the ‘bell’ of a trumpet, ringing with sounds like <those it receives>³⁶ When set in motion <this organ> drives the air against the solid parts and produces there a sound.

Smell, according to Empedocles, is due to the act of breathing. As a consequence, those have keenest smell in whom the movement of the breath is most vigorous. The intensely odour emanates from bodies that are subtile and light. Of taste and touch severally he offers no
The Greek Physiological Psychology

gεύσεως καὶ ἀφής οὐ διορίζεται καθ’ ἐκατέραν οὔτε πῶς
οὔτε δι’ ἢ γίγνονται, πλὴν τὸ κοινὸν ὅτι τῷ ἐναρμότειν
τοῖς πόροις αἰσθήσεις ἑστίν’ ἥδεσθαι δὲ τοῖς ὑμοίοις κατὰ
tε <τὰ> μόρια καὶ τὴν κράσιν, λυπεῖσθαι δὲ τοῖς ἑναντίοις.

ὁσαύτως δὲ λέγει καὶ περὶ φρονήσεως καὶ ἀγνοίας.

10 τὸ μὲν γὰρ φρονεῖν εἶναι τοῖς ὑμοίοις, τὸ δὲ ἀγνοεῖν τοῖς
ἀνομοίοις, ὡς ἢ ταύταν ἢ παραπλήσιον ὃν τῇ αἰσθήσει
tὴν φρόνησιν. διαρθημασμένος γάρ, ὡς ἐκαστὸν ἐκάστῳ
γνωρίζομεν, ἐπὶ τέλει προσέθηκεν ὡς

ἐκ τούτων <γὰρ> πάντα πεπήγαγιν ἀρμοσθέντα
καὶ τούτως φρονέουσι καὶ ἥδοντ’ ἡδ’ ἀνιῶνται.

dιὸ καὶ τῷ αὔματι μάλιστα φρονεῖν’ εἰν τούτῳ γὰρ μάλιστα

11 κεκράσθαι [ἔστι] τὰ στοιχεία τῶν μερῶν. ὁσοὶ μὲν
οὖν ἴσα καὶ παραπλήσια μέμεικται καὶ μὴ διὰ πολλοῦ μηδ’
αὐ μικρὰ μηδ’ ὑπερβάλλοντα τῷ μεγέθει, τούτους φρονιμω-
tάτους εἶναι καὶ κατὰ τὰς αἰσθήσεις ἀκριβεστάτους, κατὰ
λόγου δὲ καὶ τούς ἐγγυτάτω τούτων, ὁσοὶ δὲ ἑναντίως,
ἀφρονεστάτους. καὶ ὃν μὲν μανὰ καὶ ἀραία κεῖται τὰ
στοιχεία, νωθροὺς καὶ ἐπιπόνους· ὃν δὲ πυκνὰ καὶ κατὰ
μικρὰ τεθραυσμένα, τοὺς δὲ τοιούτους ὧξεῖς φερομένους καὶ
πολλοῖς ἐπιβαλλομένους ὀλίγα ἐπιτελεῖν διὰ τὴν ὑξύτητα
tῆς τοῦ αἵματος φορᾶς· οίς δὲ καθ’ ἐν τῷ μόριον ἡ μέση
κρᾶσις ἔστι, ταύτη σοφοῦς ἐκάστους εἶναι· διὸ τοὺς μὲν
ῥήτορας ἀγαθούς, τοὺς δὲ τεχνίτας, ὡς τοῖς μὲν ἐν ταῖς

74
Theophrastus on the Senses

precise account, telling us neither the manner nor the means of their operation,—save the assertion he makes with regard to all the senses in common, that perception arises because emanations fit into the passages of sense. Pleasure is excited by things that are similar to our organs, both in their constituent parts and in the manner of their composition; pain, by things opposed.

In a like strain he speaks also of understanding and of ignorance. The one is due to what is like; the other to what is unlike; since in his view thought is either identical with sense perception or very similar to it. For after enumerating the ways in which we recognize each element by its like, he finally adds:

"For from these have all things been fittingly conjoined, and by their means do creatures think and have delight and suffer grief." 37

Accordingly, we think chiefly with the blood; 38 for here the elements are more fully mingled than in any other of our members.

Those in whom these mingled elements are of the same or nearly the same amount, being neither widely separated nor too small nor of excessive size,—such persons are most intelligent and keen of sense; and others are intelligent and keen of sense according as they approach to such a mixture; but those whose condition is the very reverse are the least intelligent. Again, persons in whom the elements lie loose and rare 39 are slow and laborious; while such as have them compact and divided fine are impulsively carried away; they throw themselves into many a project, and yet accomplish little, because of the impetuous coursing of their blood. 40 But when the composition in some single member lies in the mean, the person is accomplished in that part. For this reason some are clever orators, others artisans; for in the one case the happy
The Greek Physiological Psychology

χερσί, τοῖς ἐκείνῳ τῆς γλώττης τὴν κρᾶσιν οὖσαν, ὅμως ἔχειν καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας ἐννάμεις.

12 Ἔμπεδοκλῆς μὲν ὁ οὖσαν ὦτῶς οἴσται καὶ τὴν αἰσθησιν γίνεσθαι καὶ τὸ φρονεῖν, ἀπορίσεις δ' ἂν τις ἔχων λέγει πρῶτον μὲν, τί διοίσει τὰ ἐμψυχα πρῶς τὸ αἰσθάνεσθαι τῶν ἄλλων. ἐναρμόττει γάρ καὶ τοῖς τῶν ἀψυχῶν πόροις, ὅλως γὰρ ποιεῖ τὴν μίξιν τῇ συμμετρίᾳ τῶν πόρων, διότι πλούσιον μὲν καὶ ὕδωρ οὐ μείγνυσθαι, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ὑγρὰ καὶ περὶ ὅσων δὴ καταρθμεῖται τὰς ἱδίας κράσεις. ὡστε πάντα τε αἰσθήσεται καὶ ταύτων ἔσται μίξις καὶ αἰσθησις καὶ αὐξησις. πάντα γὰρ ποιεῖ τῇ συμμετρίᾳ τῶν πόρων, ἐὰν μὴ

13 προσθή τινα διαφορὰν. ἔπειτα ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἐμψυχοῖς τί μάλλον αἰσθήσεται τὸ ἐν τῷ ζῷῳ πῦρ ἢ τὸ ἐκτός, εἴπερ ἐναρμόττουσιν ἄλληλοις; ὑπάρχει γὰρ καὶ ἡ συμμετρία καὶ τὸ ὄμοιον. ἔτι δὲ ἀνάγκη διαφοράν τινα ἔχειν, εἴπερ αὐτὸ μὲν μὴ δύναται συμπληροῦν τοὺς πόρους, τὸ δ' ἐξωθεὶν ἐπεισιόν' ὡστ' εἰ ὄμοιον ἢν πάντη καὶ πάντως, οὐκ ἂν ἢν αἰσθησις. ἔτι δὲ ποτέρον οἱ πόροι κενοὶ ἢ πλήρεις; εἰ μὲν γὰρ κενοί, συμβαίνει διαφωνεῖν ἕως οὐκ ἔχειν κενὸν· εἰ δὲ πλήρεις, ἂν ἂν αἰσθάνοιτο τὰ ζώα· δήλον

14 γὰρ ὡς ἐναρμόττει, καθάπερ φησί, τὸ ὄμοιον. καίτοι κἂν αὐτῷ τούτῳ τὶς διαπορήσειν, εἰ δυνατὸν ἔστι τηλικῶτα μεγέθη γενέσθαι τῶν ἐκτοπογενῶν, ὡστ' ἐναρμόττειν, ἄλλως 76
Theophrastus on the Senses

mixture is in the tongue, in the other it is in the hands. And the like holds true for all the other forms of ability.41

Such is Empedocles' theory of the process both of sense perception and of thought. Yet from his account we might well be at a loss to know, first, wherein animate beings differ from other kinds of being so far as sense perception is concerned; since particles fit into the minute passages in lifeless objects also. For universally he regards mixture as due to a correspondence with these passages. This explains why oil and water will not mix,—in contrast to other fluids and to certain farther substances of which he recounts the peculiar combinations. Wherefore all things would perceive; and mixture, sense perception, and growth would be identical (for he ascribes them one and all to a correspondence with the passages), unless he add some farther difference.

In the second place, with regard even to animate things, why should the fire within the living creature perceive, rather than the fire without, if each really fits into the other? for on both sides there is proportion and likeness. And further there must be some difference between the two if the <fire within> is unable to fill up the passages, while the <fire> entering from without <has this power>. Consequently if <this internal fire> were absolutely and in every respect the same <as the fire without>, there would be no perception. Furthermore, are these passages empty or full? If empty, Empedocles is inconsistent; for he says that there is absolutely no void. But if full, creatures would perceive perpetually; for it is evident that a <substance> similar <to another>—to use his own expression—fits <into that other>.

And yet doubt might be felt upon the very point,—whether it were possible for diverse elements to be of precisely a size to fit each other; especially if it be
The Greek Physiological Psychology

τε καὶ συμβαίνη, καθάπερ φησί, τὰς ὄψεις ὡν ἀσύμμετρος ἡ κράσις ὅτε μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ πυρός, ὅτε δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀέρος ἐμπλατημένων τῶν πόρων ἁμαρτοῦσθαι. εἰ δ' οὖν ἔστι καὶ τούτων συμμετρία καὶ πλήρεις οἱ πόροι τῶν μὴ συγγενῶν, πῶς, ὅταν αἰσθάνηται, καὶ ποῦ ταῦτα ὑπεξέρχεται; δεῖ γάρ τινα ἀποδοῦναι μεταβολήν. ὡστε πάντως ἔχει δυσκολίαν· ἣ γὰρ κενὸν ἀνάγκη ποιεῖν, ἤ ἀεὶ τὰ ζῷα αἰσθάνεσθαι πάντων, ἢ τὸ μὴ συγγενὲς ἀρμότειν οὐ ποιοῦν αἰσθήσαιν

15 οὖν ἔχον μεταβολήν οἰκεῖαι τοῖς ἐμποιοῦσιν. ἔτι δὲ, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἐναρμόττοι τὸ ὅμοιον, ἀλλὰ μόνον ἀπτοῖτο, καθ' ὁτιοῦν εὐλόγων αἰσθῆσιν γίνεσθαι· δυοῖν γὰρ τούτων ἀποδι- δωσι τὴν γνώσιν τῷ τε ὅμοιῳ καὶ τῷ ἄφῇξι διὸ καὶ τὸ ἀρμότειν έϊρηκεν. ὡστ' εἰ τὸ ἕλαττον ἄφαιτο τῶν μειξόνων, εἰ ἦν αἰσθῆσις. ὅλως τε κατὰ γε ἐκείνον ἀφαιρεῖται καὶ τὸ ὅμοιον, ἀλλὰ ἡ συμμετρία μόνον ἱκανόν. διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθαι φησιν ἀλλῷλῳν, ὅτι τοὺς πόρους ἀσυμμέτρους ἐξοσιν· εἰ δ' ὅμοιον ἢ ἀνόμοιον τὸ ἀπορρέων, οὐδὲν ἔτι προσαφώρισεν. ὡστε ἢ οὐ τῷ ὅμοιῷ ἢ αἰσθῆσις, ἢ οὐ διὰ τινὰ ἀσυμμετριὰν οὐ κρίνουσιν ἀπάσας ἀνάγκη τὰς αἰσθήσεις καὶ πάντα τὰ αἰσθητὰ τὴν αὐτήν ἔχειν φύσιν.

16 ἀλλὰ μὴν οὖν διὰ τὴν ἠδονήν καὶ λύπην ὁμολογομένως 78
Theophrastus on the Senses

ture, as he says, that eyes with some disproportion in their mixture become dim of sight by a clogging of their passages, now with fire and now with air. Granting, however, that there is even here a nice adjustment, and that the passages are filled by what is alien, yet how and where are these to be expelled when perception occurs? Some change must be assigned. Thus there is a difficulty in any case: for it is necessary to assume either the existence of a void, or that creatures are uninterruptedly perceiving things; or else that an alien substance can fit into without causing perception and without involving the change peculiar to the substances that do cause perception.

But, further, were we to suppose that what is like does not fit but merely touches, perception might reasonably arise from any source whatever. For he attributes our recognition of things to two factors—namely, to likeness and to contact; and so he uses the expression “to fit”. Accordingly if the smaller touched the larger ones, there would be perception. And likeness also, speaking generally, is out of the question, at least according to him, and commensurateness alone suffices. For he says that substances fail to perceive one another because their passages are not commensurate. But whether the emanation is like or unlike he leaves quite undetermined. Consequently either perception is not dependent on similarity; or else the failure to detect an object cannot be attributed to want of spatial correspondence, and the senses without exception and all the objects they perceive must have one and the same essential nature.

Moreover, his explanation of pleasure and pain is
The Greek Physiological Psychology

apodidōswsin ἢδεσθαι μὲν ποιῶν τοῖς ὀμοίως, λυπεῖσθαι δὲ
τοῖς ἐναντίοις· 'ἐχθρὰ' γὰρ εἶναι, διότι

'πλεῖστον ἀπ' ἀλλήλων διέχουσι . . .

γέννη τε κράσεi <τε> καὶ εἶδεσιν ἐκμακτοίσιν.'

aiσθῆσεις γάρ τινας ἢ μετ' αἰσθῆσεως ποιοῦσι τὴν ἠδονὴν καὶ
tὴν λυπήν, ὡστε οὐχ ἀπασί γίνεται τοῖς ὀμοίως. ἔτι εἰ τὰ
συγγενῆ μάλιστα ποιεῖ τὴν ἠδονὴν ἐν τῇ ἀφῆ, καθάπερ
φησί, τὰ σύμφυτα μάλιστ' ἄν ἠδοῖτο καὶ ὅλως αἰσθάνοιτο·
diὰ τῶν αὐτῶν γὰρ ποιεῖ τὴν αἰσθησιν καὶ τὴν ἠδονὴν.

17 καίτοι πολλάκις αἰσθανόμενοι λυποῦμεθα κατ' αὐτὴν τὴν
αἰσθησιν, ώς <δ> 'Ἀ να ζ ἀ γ ὠ ρ α εἵ φησίν, ἀει' πάσαν γάρ
αἰσθησιν εἶναι μετὰ λύπης. ἔτι δὲ ἐν ταῖς κατὰ μέρος·
συμβαίνει γὰρ τῷ ὁμοίῳ γίνεσθαι τὴν γνῶσιν· τὴν γὰρ
οὖν ὅταν ἐκ πυρὸς καὶ τοῦ ἐναντίου συστῆσῃ, τὸ μὲν
λευκὸν καὶ τὸ μέλαν ἰδοντἴ ἀν τοῖς ὀμοίως γνωρίζειν, τὸ
دب φαιν καὶ ταῖλα χρώματα τὰ μεικτὰ πῶς; οὕτε γὰρ τοῖς
tοῦ πυρὸς οὔτε τοῖς τοῦ ὑδατος σύροις οὕτω ἄλλοις ποιεῖ
κοινοῖς εξ ἀμφοῖν· ὅρομεν δὲ οὐδὲν ἢττον ταῦτα τῶν ἀπλῶν.

18 ἀτόπως δὲ καὶ ὅτι τὰ μὲν ἡμέρας, τὰ δὲ νύκτωρ μᾶλλον
ὀρᾶ. τὸ γὰρ ἐλαττὸν πῦρ ὑπὸ τοῦ πλείονος φθείρεται, διὸ
cαὶ πρὸς τὸν ἠλιον καὶ ὅλως τὸ καθάρον ὅπω δυνάμεθ' ἀντιβλέπειν. ὥστε ὦσις ἐνδεέστερον τὸ φῶς, ἢττον ἐχρήν

80
inconsistent, for he ascribes pleasure to the action of similars, while pain he derives from opposites. For these, he says, are "hostile", since

"most distant they stand from one another . . . in source and composition and in their moulded forms."  

Pleasure and pain thus are regarded by them as sense perceptions or as accompaniments of sense perception; consequently <the perceptive process> does not in every case arise from similarity. Again, if kindred things especially cause pleasure by their contact, as he says, things which coalesce in their growth should have the keenest pleasure,—and, in general, the keenest perception <of one another>, for he assigns the same causes for sense perception as for pleasure. And yet when we are perceiving, we often suffer pain in the very act of perception,—indeed, Anaxagoras declares, we always do. For all perception, he says, is linked with pain.

A like difficulty appears in connection with the senses severally; for his position is that cognition is due to likeness. Now since, for him, the eye is composed of fire and of its opposite, it might well recognize white and black by means of what is like them; but how could it become conscious of gray and the other compound colours? For he assigns <their perception> neither to the minute passages of fire nor to those of water nor to others composed of both these elements together. Yet we see the compound colours no whit less than we do the simple.

Odd, too, is <his account of> the fact that certain animals see better by day, and others by night. For a weaker fire is extinguished by a stronger; and for this reason we find it impossible to gaze at the sun or at anything exceedingly bright. Accordingly animals with less of light in their eyes ought to have had poorer vision by day. Or if what is qualitatively
The Greek Physiological Psychology

19 καὶ τῇ χρόνῳ διαλάμπει μᾶλλον τῆς νυκτός. ἐτι δ᾽ οίς ἡ κρᾶσις ἐξ ἵσων, ἀνάγκη συναφείζεσθαι κατὰ μέρος ἐκάτερον· ὥστε εἰ πλεονάζον κωλύει θάτερον ὁρῶν, ἀπάντων ἣν ἐν ἐη ναραπλησία πώς ἢ διάθεσις. ἄλλα τὰ μὲν τῆς ὄψεως πάθη χαλέπωτερον ἐσται διελεῖν· τὰ δὲ περὶ τὰς ἄλλας αἰσθήσεις πῶς κρίνωμεν τῷ ὁμοίῳ; τὸ γὰρ ὁμοιὸν ἀφόριστον. οὔτε γὰρ ψόφῳ τὸν ψόφον οὐτὶ ὁσμῇ τὴν ὁσμήν οὔτε τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς ὁμογενέσι, ἄλλα μᾶλλον ὡς εἰπέτιν τοῖς ἐναντίοις. ἀπαθῇ γὰρ δεῖ τὴν αἰσθήσιν προσάγειν· ἤχον δὲ ἐνόντος ἐν ὡσιν ἡ χυλῶν ἐν γεύσει καὶ ὁσμῇ ἐν ὁσφρήσει κωφότεραι πάσαι γίνονται <καὶ> μᾶλλον ὁσφ ἐν πλύρεις ὡς τῶν ὁμοίων, εἰ μὴ τις λεχθεί περὶ τούτων διορισμός.

20 ἐτι δὲ τὸ περὶ τὴν ἀπορροή, καὶ περὶ οὐχ ἰκανός λεγόμενον περὶ μὲν τὰς ἄλλας ὁμοιὸς ἐστὶ πῶς ὑπολαβέται, περὶ δὲ τὴν ἀφὴν καὶ γεύσιν οὐ ράδιου. πῶς γὰρ τῇ ἀπορροῇ κρίνωμεν ἢ πῶς ἐναρμόττων τοῖς πόροις τὸ τραχύ καὶ τὸ λείον;
similar does in fact supplement, and what is qualitatively different tends to destroy and thwart, as he says, then all creatures—both those that had less light and those that had more—should have seen white things better by day; and black, by night. Yet in fact all but a few animals see every manner of object better by day. And for these <exceptional animals>, we may reasonably suppose, the fire inherent in their eyes is peculiarly intense; just as some objects by their own colour glow brighter in the night.

In those cases, moreover, where the blend is in equal measure, each component would of necessity be supplemented in turn. And consequently if an excess of the one element prevented the other from seeing, all creatures would to all intents and purposes be in a like condition.

Although it is a fairly difficult task to explain the facts of vision, yet how could we by likeness discern the objects with which the other senses deal? For the word ‘likeness’ is quite vague. <We do> not <discern> sound by sound, nor smell by smell, nor other objects by what is kindred to them; but rather, we may say, by their opposites. To these objects it is necessary to offer the sense organ in a passive state. If we have a ringing in the ears, or a taste on the tongue, or a smell in the nostrils, these organs all become blunted; and the more so, the fuller they are of what is like them,—unless there be a further distinction of these terms.

Next, as to the effluences. While his account, in the case of the other senses, is inadequate, yet it is, in a way, intelligible; but his thought is indeed difficult to follow when it comes to touch and taste. How can we discern their objects by an effluence; or discern the rough and the smooth as fitting into the sensory passages? For it would seem that, of
The Greek Physiological Psychology

μόνου γὰρ δοκεῖ τῶν στοιχείων τοῦ πυρὸς ἀπορρέιν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων οὐδενός. ἔτι δ' εἰ ἡ φύσις διὰ τὴν ἀπορροήν, ὢς ἐπερ χρῆται κοινοτάτη σημείως, συμβαίνει δὲ καὶ τὰς ὀσμὰς ἀπορροή γίνεσθαι, τὰ πλείστην ἔχοντα ὀσμὴν τάχιστ' ἐχρῆν φήμερεσθαι. νῦν δὲ σχεδὸν ἑναντίως ἔχει· τὰ γὰρ ὀσμωδε- στάτα τῶν φυτῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐστὶ χρονιώτατα. συμβαίνει δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς Φιλίας ὅλως μὴ εἶναι ἀἰσθησιν ἡ ἤτον διὰ τὸ συγκρίνεσθαι τότε καὶ μὴ ἀπορρέιν.

21 ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τὴν ἀκοήν ὅταν ἀποδὺ τοῦς ἔσωθεν γίνε- σθαι ψόφως, ἀποτὸν τὸ οἴησθαι δήλου εἶναι πῶς ἀκούουσιν, ἐνδόν ποιήσαντα ψόφον ὡσπερ κῶδωνος. τῶν μὲν γὰρ ἐξω δ' ἤκινον ἀκούομεν, ἤκινον δὲ ψοφοῦντος διὰ τί; τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτὸ λείπεται ζητεῖν. ἀπότως δὲ καὶ τὸ περὶ τὴν ὑσφρησιν εἰρηκεν. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οὐ κοινὴν αἰτίαν ἀπέδωκεν' ἔνια μὲν γὰρ ὅλως οὐδ' ἀναπνεύει τῶν ὑσφραι- νομένων. ἔπειτα τὸ μάλιστα ὑσφραινεσθαι τοὺς πλείστον ἐπιστημώνοις εὐθεῖας' οὐδὲν γὰρ ὑφέλος μὴ ὑγιανοῦσης ἡ μὴ ἀνωφυγήνης πως τῆς αἰσθῆσεως. πυλλοῖς δὲ συμβαίνει πεπηρώσθαι καὶ ὅλως μηδὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι. πρῶς δὲ τούτῳ οἱ δύσπνοι καὶ οἱ πυνοῦντες καὶ οἱ καθεύδουντες μᾶλλον ἂν αἰσθάνοντο τῶν ὁσμῶν· τῶν πλείστον γὰρ ἔλκουσιν 22 ἀέρα. νῦν δὲ συμβαίνει τούναντίον. οὐ γὰρ ἰσως καθ' αὐτῷ τὸ ἀναπνεύν αἰτίου τῆς ὑσφρήσεως, ἀλλὰ κατὰ συμβεβηκός, ως ἐκ τε τῶν ἄλλων ζύων μαρτυρεῖται καὶ 84
Theophrastus on the Senses

the various elements, there is an effluence only from fire, but not from any of the others. Also if effluence involves a loss of substance—and this he uses as a universal testimony <for his theory>—and if it be true, too, that odours arise through effluence, then those substances with the strongest odour would most rapidly perish. Now the fact is nearly the reverse: the most fragrant plants and other bodies that are most odorous are the most enduring. In all consistency, moreover, at the time of Love there should be no sensory perception at all, or at least less than usual; because under such circumstances recomposition and not effluence would be taking place.

Again, with regard to hearing, it is strange of him to imagine that he has really explained how creatures hear, when he has ascribed the process to internal sounds and assumed that the ear produces a sound within, like a bell. By means of this internal sound we might hear sounds without, but how should we hear this internal sound itself? The old problem would still confront us.

Odd, too, is the account he gives of smell. In the first place, he does not assign a cause which applies to all cases, since some animals that have a sense of smell do not breathe at all. Secondly, it is silly to assert that those have the keenest sense of smell who inhale most; for if the organ is not in health or is, for any cause, not unobstructed, mere breathing is of no avail. It often happens that a man has suffered injury <to the organ> and has no sensation at all. Furthermore, persons 'short of breath' or at hard labour or asleep—since they inhale most air—should be most sensitive to odours. Yet the reverse is the fact. For in all likelihood respiration is not of itself the cause of smell, but is connected with it incidentally; as is shown in the case of other living creatures as well as by the
The Greek Physiological Psychology

dia tòn eirêmewn pabhôn. ó dé óws taútycs oúshc tìcs aîtías kai êpì têlei páliv eîrhek en òspér èptisemaiunòmenos ódê mèn ouv pnoiês te lelôgyhasin pánta kai Òsmhn.

ouk álæthès <đè> oudè tò málistà ósfraînesbaí tòn kouîfwn, álλà déi kai Òsmhn ènupárchein. ó gàr òîr kai tò pûr 23 koufròta mèn, ou poiòsan dé aîsthèsan Òsmhs. óswaútoç dé yìn tìs kai peri tìn frónhshn òporhshen, òi gàr tòn aútòn poièi kai tìn aîsthshin. kai gàr òpantà mebèxei toû froneîn. kai ãma pòs ènvedèhtai kai èn ìlloïshshs kai ùpò toû òmòiôn gînesbaí tò froneîn; tò gàr òmìou ouk ìlloïshsai òf òmòihs. tò dé ðè tò òìmatì froneîn kai ðanòlwos àtopon: pollà gàr tòn zìwôn ònâima, tòn ðè ènaiìmòn tà peri tàcs aîsthèseis ònaiìmòtata tòn meròwv. ãti kai òstòn kai òriç aîsthánous' ãn, ìpèi ouv ìs òpànnwv èstî tòn stòichéwv. kai ñumìsainè tautòn èinai tò froneîn kai aîsthánèshai kai ìdèshsai kai <òv> lûpëshsai kai [òv] ãngosèin. òmfw gàr poièi toîs ònômòscs. òswò' ãma tò ðè mèn ãngosèin ìdèi gînesbaí lûpsn, tò ðè froneîn 24 ñdònhs. àtopon ðè kai tò tâcs ðunàmèsc ìkàstosç ãngônesbaí dià tìn èn toîscs mòrhìscs tòu òîmatòs sùgkrasìn, òs ñ tìn ãlòttan aîtías tòu èu lêghen <òusn õ> tâs ãërìs tòu ðèmòuvrgèin, ìllì ouk òrgánon tàçìn ëxonta. 86
Theophrastus on the Senses

facts just recounted. But as though setting his hand and seal to the thought that it is the cause, he says again in closing,

"In this wise have they all received as their portion both breath and odours."

Nor is it true that light bodies most strongly affect the sense of smell; nay (in addition to the lightness) there must actually be some odour resident (in the bodies). For air and fire are the very lightest of substances, and yet produce in us no sensation of odour.

One might likewise have serious misgivings over his doctrine of thought, if Empedocles actually regards thought as having the same constitution as sense; for then all (creatures) would share in thought. And how can the notion be entertained that thinking arises in a process of change, and at the same time arises by the agency of the like? since the like produces no change in the like. And it is indeed quite ridiculous to suppose that we think with the blood: for many animals are bloodless; and of those that have blood, the parts about the organs of sense are the most deficient in blood. Furthermore, according to his view, bone and hair ought to perceive, since they too are composed of all the elements. In all consistency, moreover, to think and to perceive and to enjoy would be identical processes; and, on the other hand, to suffer pain and to be ignorant,—for these two he ascribes to unlikeness. Accordingly, pain ought to accompany ignorance; and pleasure, the act of thinking.

Again, his idea is odd that the special abilities of men are due to the composition of the blood in their particular members,—as if the tongue were the cause of eloquence; or the hands, of craftsmanship; and as if these members did not have the rank of mere in-
The Greek Physiological Psychology

dio kai mallo on an tis apodidh ti mofhy thn aitian he ti
krasei tou aima tos, he xwri xianovias estin ou tws gar
exei kai etpi tov alloan zwn. 'Empe de oklh mewn ou
esouen en pollois diamartanein.

25 Tov de mi tv omoi poiountov thn aisbhisi 'Al kma iwn
mewn proton aforizei thn pros ta zafa diaforan. anorwpon
gar phsei tov alloan diapersei oti mwn xunhisi, ta
de alla ais thnetai mewn, ou xunhisi de, ws
eteron ou to phronein kai aishanesbai, kai ou, kathaper
'Empe de oklh, tautein. epeita peri ekasths legi.
akouen mewn oun phse tois wsin, dioti kevewn en autois
enuparxei touto gar hxein. phlegesthai de tw koilw, ton
aera de antxhein. osphrainesbai de risin uma tw anapnein
anagonta to pneuma pros ton egkefalov. glyntt th de touc
xumous crinein xliaran gar oustai kai malakin thkein th
thermsthi dexhesbai de kai diadoyounai dia thn manoteta kai
26 apaloteta. ofbalmoi de ouan dia to periex idatos.
stoi de exei pur dogon einai plhngleitos gar eklampein.
ovan de tw stibounti kai tw diafaneti, othan antifainh,
kai ouan an katharwteron y, mallo. apasa de tas
aisbhiseis synhrhsethai pws pros ton egkefalov dio kai
prousthai knoumeno kai metallaptontos thn xorax
epilamvanein gar touc porous, de' wv aiaisbhiseis. peri
Theophrastus on the Senses

Indeed one might better for this reason assign the shape of the organ as the cause of talent;\textsuperscript{73} rather than ascribe this to the composition of the blood in the organ,\textsuperscript{—}which really has nothing to do with understanding. For this is the case certainly with animals other than man. Empedocles thus seems to have gone astray at many a point.

Of those who ascribe perception to something other than similarity, Alcmaeon states, to begin with, the difference between men and animals. For man, he says, differs from other creatures "inasmuch as he alone\textsuperscript{75} has the power to understand. Other creatures perceive by sense but do not understand"; since to think and to perceive by sense are different processes and not, as Empedocles held, identical.

He next speaks of the senses severally. Hearing is by means of the ears, he says, because within them is an empty space, and this empty space resounds.\textsuperscript{76} A kind of noise is produced by the cavity,\textsuperscript{77} and the internal air re-echoes this sound. Smelling is by means of the nostrils in connection with the act of respiration when one draws up the breath to the brain. By the tongue we discern tastes. For since it is warm and soft, the tongue dissolves substances with its heat; and because of its loose and yielding texture it readily receives and transmits the savours.

Eyes see through the water round about.\textsuperscript{78} And the eye obviously has fire within, for when one is struck this fire flashes out. Vision is due to the gleaming,—that is to say, the transparent—character\textsuperscript{79} of that which in the eye reflects the object; and sight is the more perfect, the greater the purity of this substance.\textsuperscript{80} All the senses are connected in some way with the brain; consequently they are incapable of action if the brain is disturbed or shifts its position, for this organ stops up the passages through which the senses

89
The Greek Physiological Psychology

27 Ἀναξαγόρας δὲ γίνεσθαι μὲν τοῖς ἐναντίοις· τὸ γὰρ ὀμοίων ἀπαθὲς ὑπὸ τοῦ ὀμοίου. καθ' ἐκάστην δὲ ἱδία πειράται διαριθμεῖν. ὅραν μὲν γὰρ τῇ ἐμφάσει τῆς κόρης, οὐκ ἐμφαίνεσθαι δὲ εἰς τὸ ὀμόχρων, ἀλλ' εἰς τὸ διάφορον. καὶ τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς μεθ' ἠμέραν, ἐνίοις δὲ νῦκτωρ εἶναι τὸ ἀλλόχρων' διὸ ὀξυωπεῖν τότε. ἀπλῶς δὲ τὴν νῦκτα μᾶλλον ὀμόχρων εἶναι τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς. ἐμφαίνεσθαι δὲ μεθ' ἠμέραν, ὅτι τὸ φῶς συναιτίων τῆς ἐμφάσεως· τὴν δὲ χρόνον τὴν κρατοῦσαν μᾶλλον εἰς τὴν ἐτέραν ἐμφαίνεσθαι.

28 ἄει. τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ τρόπον καὶ τὴν ἀφήν καὶ τὴν γεύσιν κρίνειν· τὸ γὰρ ὀμοίως θερμὰν καὶ ψυχρὸν οὔτε θερμαίνειν οὔτε ψύχειν πλησίαζον οὔδε ἐν τῷ γλυκῷ καὶ τῷ ψέζει δ' αὐτῶν γνωρίζειν, ἀλλὰ τῷ μὲν θερμὸν τῷ ψυχρὸν, τῷ δ' ἀλμυρῷ τὸ πότιμον, τῷ δ' ὀξέι τῷ γλυκῷ κατὰ τὴν ἐλλειψιν τὴν ἐκάστου· πάντα γὰρ ἐνυπάρχειν φησὶν ἐν ἡμῖν. ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ ὑσφραίνεσθαι καὶ ἀκούειν τὸ μὲν ἀμα τῇ ἀναπνοῇ, τὸ δὲ τῷ δικνεῖσθαι τὸν ψόφον ἄχρι τοῦ ἐγκεφάλου· τὸ γὰρ περιέχων ὅστοιν εἶναι κολλεῖ, εἰς δὲ ἐμπίπτειν τὸν ψόφον.

29 ἀπασαν δ' ἀισθησιν μετὰ λίπης, ὅπερ ἄν δόξειν ἀκόλουθον εἶναι τῷ ὑποθέσει· πάν γὰρ τὸ ἀνόμοιον ἀπτόμενον πόνον
Theophrastus on the Senses

act. Of touch he tells us neither the manner nor the means of its operation. So far and no farther, then, does Alcmaeon’s discussion carry us.

Anaxagoras holds that sense perception comes to pass by means of opposites, for the like is unaffected by the like. He then essays to review each sense separately. Accordingly he maintains that seeing is due to the reflection in the pupil, but that nothing is reflected in what is of like hue, but only in what is of a different hue. Now with most creatures this contrast of hue with that of the pupil occurs by day, but with some by night, and this is why the latter are keen of vision by night. But, in general, night the rather is of the eye’s own hue. Furthermore, there is reflection by day, he holds, because the light is a contributing cause of reflection, and because the stronger of two colours is regularly reflected better in the weaker.

Touch and taste, according to Anaxagoras, perceive their objects after this same manner. For what is of the same degree of warmth or of cold as another object does not warm or cool this other object upon approaching it; and certainly we do not become aware of the sweet and of the sour by means of these qualities themselves. On the contrary we come to know the cold by the hot, the fresh and fit to drink by the brackish, the sweet by the sour,—according as we are deficient in one or another of these; although, as he says, they are all present in us.

And similarly of smell and hearing: the former accompanies inhalation; the latter depends upon the penetration of sound to the brain, for the enveloping bone which the sound penetrates is hollow.

All sense perception, he holds, is fraught with pain—which would seem in keeping with his general principle for the unlike when brought in contact with our organs always brings distress. This is illus-
The Greek Physiological Psychology

παρέχει. φανερον δε τούτο τω του χρόνου πλήθει και τυ των αίσθητων ύπερβολη. τα τε γαρ λαμπρα χρώματα και τους ύπερβάλλουσα ψόφους λύπην εμποιειν και ου πολν χρόνον δύνασθαι τοις αυτοις επιμενειν. αίσθητικώτερα δε τα μείζω ζωα και υπλως ειναι κατα το μέγεθος των αίσθησεων. οσι μεν γαρ μεγαλους και καθαρους και λαμπρους όφθαλμους εχει, μεγαλα τε και πόρρωθεν όραν, οσα δε μικρος, εναντίως. ομοιως δε 30 και έπι της ακοης τα μεν γαρ μεγαλα των μεγαλων και των πόρρωθεν ακοινειν, τα δε ελαττω λαυταινειν, τα δε μικρε των μικρων και των εγχως. και επι της οσφρήσεως ομοιως. οικεων μεν γαρ μαλλον των λεπτων αερα, θερμαινομενον μεν γαρ και μανοιμον οικεων. αναπνεον δε το μεν μεγα ζωον αμα τω μανη και το πυκνων έλκεων, το δε μικρον αυτο το μανον, διο και τα μεγαλα μαλλον αισθανεσθαι. και γαρ της υσμην εγχως ειναι μαλλον η πόρρω δια το πυκνοτεραν ειναι, σκεδασμομενην δε ασθενη. σχεδον δε ως ειπειν ουκ αισθανεσθαι τα μεν μεγαλα της λεπτης ομοιως, τα δε μικρα της πυκνης.

31 Το μεν ουν τοις εναντίως ποιειν την αισθησιν εχει των λυγων, ωσπερ ιλεχθη δοκει γαρ η αλλοιωσις ουχ υπο των όμοιων, άλλω υπο των εναντιων ειναι. κατοι και τουτο δειται πίστεως, ει αλλοιωσις η αισθησις ει το εναντιον του εναντιον κριτικων. το δε μετα λυτης απασαν ειναι [ψευδος] ουτε εκ της χρυσεως ομολογειται, απο μεν γαρ υδοιρης τα δε πλειστα άνευ λυτης εστιν, ουτε εστι των ευλογων. η μεν γαρ αισθησις κατα φύσιν, ουδεν
Theophrastus on the Senses
trated by our experience when an impression long persists and when the exciting objects are present in excess. For dazzling colours and excessively loud sounds cause pain and we cannot long endure the same objects. The larger animals have more perfect powers of sense, and sense perception varies in general with the size of the organs of sense. For animals that have large clear lustrous eyes see large objects and such as are distant; while of animals with small eyes the opposite is true.

And likewise of hearing. For large animals hear loud sounds and sounds far away, and the more minute sounds escape them; while small animals hear sounds that are minute and close at hand. And similarly of smell: for rarefied air has a stronger odour, since it is odorous when heated and rendered less dense. A large animal when breathing, accordingly, inhales the dense along with the subtile, while the small animal inhales merely the subtile; large animals as a consequence have the more perfect sensory power. For an odour near by is more intense than one remote, he holds, because it is denser, and in scattering becomes faint. Roughly, then, his view is, that large animals perceive no 'subtile odour', and small animals no odour that is dense.

Now there is a certain reasonableness, as I have said in explaining sense perception by the interplay of opposites; for alteration is held to be caused, not by similars, but by opposites. And yet even here one might entertain a doubt whether sense perception actually is an alteration, and whether an opposite is cognizant of its opposite. But as for the thesis that sense perception is universally conjoined with pain, this finds no warrant in experience, inasmuch as some objects are actually perceived with pleasure, and most of them at least without pain. Nor is it reasonable.

For sense perception is in accord with nature, and no
The Greek Physiological Psychology

d' των φύσει βία καὶ μετὰ λύπης, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μεθ' ἡδονῆς, ὅπερ καὶ φαίνεται συμβαίνον. τὰ γὰρ πλεῖω καὶ πλεονάκις ἡδομέθα καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ αἰσθάνεσθαι χωρὶς τῆς περὶ ἐκαστον ἐπιθυμίας διώκομεν. ἦτε δ' ἐπεὶ καὶ ἡδονή καὶ λύπη γίνεται διὰ τῆς αἰσθήσεως, ἀπαν δὲ φύσει πρῶς τὸ βέλτιων ἔστι, καθάπερ ἡ ἐπιστήμη, μᾶλλον ἂν εἴῃ μεθ' ἡδονῆς ἢ μετὰ λύπης. ἀπλῶς δ' εἰπέρ μηδὲ τὸ διανοεῖσθαι μετὰ λύπης, οὗδε τὸ αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸν αὐτὸν γὰρ ἐχει λόγον ἐκάτερον πρὸς τὴν αὐτὴν χρείαν. ἀλλὰ μὴν οὗδε αἱ τῶν αἰσθητῶν ὑπερβολαὶ καὶ τὸ τοῦ χρόνου πλῆθος οὕδειν σημεῖον ὡς μετὰ λύπης ἔστιν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ὡς ἐν συμμετρίᾳ τινὶ καὶ κράσει πρῶς τὸ αἰσθητὸν ἡ αἰσθησίς. διόπερ ἵσως τὸ μὲν ἐλλεῖπον ἀναίσθητον, τὸ δ' ὑπερβαλλὸν λύπην 33 τε ποιεῖ καὶ φθείρει. συμβαίνει τοίνυν τὸ κατὰ φύσιν ἐκ τοῦ παρὰ φύσιν σκοπεῖν· ἡ γὰρ ὑπερβολὴ παρὰ φύσιν. ἐπεὶ τὸ γε ἀπ' ἐνίων καὶ ἐνίστε λυπείσθαι, καθάπερ καὶ ἡδεσθαι, φανερῶν καὶ ὁμολογούμενον· ὥστ' οὗδεν μᾶλλον διὰ γε τούτο μετὰ λύπης ἢ μεθ' ἡδονῆς ἔστιν, ἀλλ' ἵσως μετ' οὐδετέρον κατὰ γε τὸ ἄληθες· οὗδε γὰρ ἂν δύνατο κρίνειν, ὅσπερ οὕδε ἡ διάνοια συνεχῶς οὕσα μετὰ λύπης ἢ ἡδονῆς. ἀλλὰ τούτο μὲν ἀπὸ μικρὰς ἄρχις ἐφ' ὅλην 34 μετήνεγκε τὴν αἰσθησίαν. ὅταν δὲ λέγη τὰ μείζων μᾶλλον αἰσθάνεσθαι καὶ ἀπλῶς κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν αἰσθη-
Theophrastus on the Senses

such process does violence and brings pain, but the rather it has pleasure as its accompaniment,—a law whose operation is quite manifest. For as a rule we take pleasure in things, and perception itself is something sought by us, apart from any desire we may have for the particular <object perceived>.

Moreover since pleasure and pain alike arise from sense perception, and yet all that accords with nature tends to produce good rather than evil—as is the case also with the knowledge process,—<perception> would be linked more intimately with pleasure than with pain. In a word, if understanding is not painful, clearly sense perception is not; for they both stand in the same relation to the same <kind of> need.58

Nor does the effect of excessively intense stimuli and of stimulation long continued prove that perception is <invariably> conjoined with pain, but rather that sense perception implies a certain correspondence and a composition suited to the object. And this perhaps is why a deficient stimulation passes unperceived, and an excessive one causes pain and is destructive.

Now our author, we see, arrives at his interpretation of what is normal and according to nature, from what is exceptional and contrary to nature; for excess is contrary to nature. For it is patent and not to be denied that we receive pain now and then from various sources, even as we do pleasure. Upon this showing, consequently, <perception> is no more invariably connected with pain than with pleasure, but in strict truth is inseparably connected with neither. For, like thought, <perception> could discern nothing, were it unceasingly attended by pleasure or by pain. Nevertheless our author, starting from so slight a warrant, applies his principle to perception universally.

When Anaxagoras says that larger animals have better powers of sense, and that sense perception varies in general with the size of the organs of sense, one
The Greek Physiological Psychology

τηρίων εἶναι τὴν αἰσθήσιον, τὸ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔχει τινὰ ἀπορίαν, οἷον πότερον τὰ μικρὰ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ μεγάλα τῶν ζώων αἰσθητικά· δόξει γὰρ ἃν ἀκριβεστέρας αἰσθήσεως εἶναι τὰ μικρὰ μὴ λανθάνειν, καὶ ἀμα τὰ τὰ ἐλάττων ἑυνάμενον καὶ τὰ μείζων κρίνειν οὐκ ἄλογον. ἀμα δὲ καὶ δοκεῖ περὶ ἐνίας αἰσθήσεως βελτιών έχειν τὰ μικρὰ τῶν μεγάλων, ἀποτε λαύτη

35 μὲν χείρων ἢ τῶν μείζων αἰσθήσεως. εἰ δ’ αὕτων φαίνεται καὶ πολλὰ λανθάνειν τὰ μικρὰ [τῶν μείζων οἷον οἱ ψόφαι, χρώματα], βελτίων ἢ τῶν μείζων· ἀμα δὲ καὶ εὐλογον, ὡσπερ καὶ τὴν ὅλην τοῦ σώματος κράσιν, ὀμοίως ἔχειν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὰς αἰσθήσεις. τούτο μὲν οὖν, ὡσπερ ἐλέχθη, διαπορίσει τό καὶ τῆς τοῦ σώματος διάθεσις τε καὶ κράσις. τὸ δὲ πρῶς τὰ μεγέθη τῆς συμμετρίας ἀποδίδονται τῶν αἰσθητῶν έσοις ὀμοίως γένεσιν ἀφώρισται κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος, ἀλλὰ κυριώτατα ἴσως ἢ τοῦ σώματος διάθεσις τε καὶ κράσις. τὸ δὲ πρῶς τὰ μεγέθη τῆς συμμετρίας ἀποδίδονται τῶν αἰσθητῶν έσοις ὀμοίως γένεσιν ἡ Εἰμ πεδ. ο. κ. λ. ε.· τὸ γὰρ ἐναρμόττειν τοὺς πόρους ποιεῖ τῆς αἴσθησιν. πλὴν ἕπι τῆς ὑσφρήσεως ἰδιον συμβαίνει δυσχερές· οὔτε μὲν γὰρ φησὶ τῶν λεπτῶν ἄρα μᾶλλον, ὑσφραίνεσθαι δὲ ἀκριβεστέροις ὃσα τῶν πυκνῶν ἢ τῶν μανῶν ἔλκει.

36 περὶ δὲ τῆς ἐμφάσεως κοινῆ τῆς ἐστὶν ἡ δόξα· σχέδου γὰρ οἱ πολλοὶ τὸ ὅραν οὗτως ὑπολαμβάνουσι διὰ τὴν γνωμομένην ἐν τοῖς ὑφαλμοῖς ἐμφάσιν. τούτῳ δὲ οὐκέτι συνείδον ὡς οὔτε τὰ μεγέθη σύμμετρα τὰ ὑρώμενα τοῖς ἐμφαινομένοις οὔτε ἐμφαίνεσθαι πολλὰ ἀμα καὶ τάναντία
Theophrastus on the Senses

of these propositions raises the question whether small animals or large animals have better powers of sense. For it would seem to be essential to keener sense perception that minute objects should not escape it. And we might reasonably suppose, too, that an animal with power to discern smaller objects could also discern the larger. Indeed it is held that, so far as certain of the senses are concerned, small animals are superior to large ones; and, in so far, consequently the perceptive power of the larger animals would be inferior. But on the other hand, if it appear that many objects actually do escape the senses of small animals, then the sense perception of larger animals is superior. At the same time it were reasonable to suppose that what is true of the entire composition of the body will hold also of matters connected with sense perception. We may well doubt, then, as was said, the propriety of any such assertion. For in analogous cases things are not determined by size; but the most important factors seem to be the body's general state and its composition. In making the correspondence between their objects depend on size, Anaxagoras seems to be speaking after the manner of Empedocles, who explains sense perception by the supposition that emanations fit into the passages of sense. In the case of smell, however, there is a special difficulty: for he asserts that rarefied air is the more odorous; and yet that the animals which inhale the dense air have a keener sense of smell than those inhaling the subtile.

Anaxagoras' doctrine of the visual image is one somewhat commonly held; for nearly everyone assumes that seeing is occasioned by the reflection in the eyes. They took no account of the fact, however, that the size of objects seen is incommensurate with the size of their reflection; and that it is impossible to have many contrasting objects reflected at the same time; and,
The Greek Physiological Psychology

δυνατόν, ἔτι δὲ κίνησις καὶ διάστημα καὶ μέγεθος ὀρατὰ μὲν, ἐμφασιν δὲ οὐ ποιοῦσιν. ἐνίοις δὲ τῶν ζῴων οὐδὲν ἐμφαίνεται, καθάπερ τοῖς σκληροφθάλμοις καὶ τοῖς ἐνύδρους.

ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄψυχων διὰ γε τούτο πολλὰ ἄν ὁρῶν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν ὑδατί καὶ χαλκῷ καὶ ἔτεροις πολλοῖς ἐστιν ἀνάκλασις.

37 φησι δὲ καὶ αὐτός ἐμφαίνεσθαι μὲν εἰς ἅλληλα <τὰ> χρώματα, μάλλον δὲ τὸ ἵσχυρὸν εἰς τὸ ἀσθενές· ὡστε ἐκάτερον μὲν ἔχρην ὅραν, μάλλον δὲ <τὸ> μέλαν καὶ ὅλως <τὸ> ἀσθενε- στερον. διὸ καὶ τὴν ὅψιν ὀμόχρων ποιεῖ τῇ νυκτὶ καὶ τὸ φῶς αἰτιον τῆς ἐμφάσεως. καίτοι πρῶτον μὲν τὸ φῶς ὀρῶμεν αὐτὸ δὲ ὀυδεμίας ἐμφάσεως, ἐπειτα οὐδὲν ἦττον τὰ μέλανα τῶν λευκῶν οὐκ ἔχει φῶς. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἅλλοις ἀεὶ τὴν ἐμφασιν ὀρῶμεν εἰς τὸ λαμπρότερον καὶ καθαρώτερον γινομένην, ὦσπερ καὶ αὐτός λέγει τοὺς ὕμένας τῶν ὦματων λεπτοὺς εἶναι καὶ λαμπροὺς. τιθέασι δὲ καὶ τὴν ὅψιν αὐτῆς οἱ πολλοὶ πυρὸς, <ὡς> τούτου τὰς χρῶς μετεχούσας μᾶλλον.

Ἀ ν α ξ α γ ὀ ρ ας μὲν οὖν, ὦσπερ ἐλέγχη, κοινὴν τινα ταύτην καὶ παλαιὰν δόξαν ἀναφέρει. πλὴν ἰδιὸν ἐπὶ πᾶσαις λέγει ταῖς αἰσθήσεσι καὶ μάλιστα ἐπὶ τῇ ὁψι, διότι τὸ μέγα αἰσθανό- μενὸν ἐστίν, οὐ δηλοὶ δὲ τὰς σωματικώτερας αἰσθήσεις.

38 Κ λείδημος δὲ μόνος ἰδίως εἰρήκε περὶ τῆς ὁψεως' αἰσθάνεσθαι γάρ φησι τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς μόνον ὅτι διάφανεῖς· ταῖς <δ> ἀκοαῖς ὁτι ἐμπίπτων ὁ ἀὴρ κινεῖ· ταῖς δὲ ριζῶν

98
Theophrastus on the Senses

farther, that motion, distance, and size are visual objects and yet produce no image. And with some animals nothing whatever is reflected,—for example, with those that have horny eyes, or that live in the water. Moreover according to this theory many *lifeless* things would possess the power of sight; for there is a reflection certainly in water, in bronze, and in many other things.

His own statement is that colours are reflected in one another, but particularly the strong in the weak; consequently each of these—but especially black and the weaker colours generally—should possess the power of sight. For the reason just given, he holds that the organ of vision is of the same colour as the night, and that light is the cause of the visual reflection. But in the first place, we see light itself, without any image of it whatsoever; and in the second place, black objects and white objects alike lack light. And furthermore in other cases we are all the while seeing reflection arise in what is more brilliant and pure,—a fact entirely in keeping with his own statement that the membranes of the eyes are fine and lustrous. Now most ⟨scientists⟩ assume that the organ of vision itself is of fire, since colours partake of this element especially. And Anaxagoras himself, as I have said, upholds this rather common and hoary doctrine; save that in the case of each and every sense he offers something original, and particularly of sight when he sets forth the part which size here plays in perception. But of the senses that have a more material character he offers no such clear account.

Clidemus alone spoke with originality in regard to vision; for the perceptive power of our eyes, he says, is due solely to their being transparent. We perceive with our ears because the air bursts in upon them and causes there a motion. With our nostrils we perceive in the
The Greek Physiological Psychology

εφελκομένους τὸν ἄρα· τοῦτον γὰρ ἀναμείγνυσθαι· τῇ δὲ γλώσσῃ τοὺς χυμοὺς καὶ τὸ θερμὸν καὶ τὸ ψυχρὸν διὰ τὸ σομφήν εἶναι· τῷ δὲ ἅλλῳ σώματι παρὰ μὲν ταῦτ᾽ οὐθέν, αὐτῶν δὲ τοῦτον καὶ τὸ θερμὸν καὶ τὰ ψυχρὰ καὶ τὰ ἐναντία· μόνον δὲ τὰς άκοὰς αὐτὰς μὲν οὐδὲν κρίνειν, εἰς δὲ τὸν νοῦν διαπέμπειν, οὕχ ὁσπερ Ἀ ν η ἀ γ υ ρ α ε ἀρχὴν ποιεῖ πάντων τὸν νοῦν.

39 Διογένης δ᾽ ὁσπερ τὸ ζήν καὶ τὸ φρονεῖν τῷ ἄρει καὶ τὰς αἰσθήσεις ἀνάπτει· διὸ καὶ δύξειν ἡν τῷ ὁμοίῳ ποιεῖν (οὐδὲ γὰρ τὸ ποιεῖν εἶναι καὶ πάσχειν, εἰ μὴ πάντα ἦν εἰς ἑνός). τὴν μὲν ὀσφρησιν τῷ περὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον ἄρει· τοῦτον γὰρ ἄθροιν εἶναι καὶ σύμμετρον τῷ ὁμιᾷ· τὸν γὰρ ἐγκέφαλον αὐτῶν μανῶν καὶ τὰ φλεβία, λεπτότατον δὲ ἐν οἷς ἡ διάθεσις αὐσμετρος, καὶ οὐ μείγνυον ταῖς ὁσμαῖς· ως εἰ τις εἰς τῇ κράσει σύμμετρος, δῆλον ὡς αἰσθανόμενον ἀν.

40 τὴν δ᾽ ἄκοψῃ, ὅταν ὁ ἐν τοῖς ὁσίν ἀὑρ κινηθεῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐξω διαδύῃ πρὸς τὸν ἐγκέφαλον. τὴν δὲ ὅψιν [ὁρᾶν] ἐμφαινομένων εἰς τὴν κόρην, ταῦτην δὲ μεγενυμένην τῷ ἐντῷς ἄρεί ποιεῖν αἰσθησιν· σημεῖον δὲ· εὰν γὰρ φλεγμασία γένηται τῶν φλεβῶν, οὐ μείγνυοθε τῷ ἐντῷς οὐδ᾽ ὀρᾶν ὁμοίως τῆς ἐμφάσεως οὐσίας. τὴν δὲ γεύσιν τῷ γλώττῃ διὰ τὸ μανῶν καὶ ἀπαλῶν. περὶ δὲ ἀφῆς οὐδὲν ἀφώρισεν οὔτε πῶς οὔτε τίνων ἐστίν. ἀλλὰ μετὰ ταῦτα

100
Theophrastus on the Senses

act of inhaling the air, for there the air enters into some kind of combination. Savours and heat and cold are perceived by means of the tongue because it is spongy. With the rest of the body we perceive nothing other than the <qualities> named; and even of these <qualities, there come to us from the body outside the special sense organs, only> warmth and moisture and their opposites. The ears, he maintains by way of exception, are of themselves incapable of passing judgment, but must ever report to the reason <what they receive>. Yet he does not, like Anaxagoras, regard reason as the source of all.

Diogenes connects the senses with the air, even as he connects with it both life and thought. He would accordingly seem to ascribe <perception> to likeness; for, he holds, there would be neither activity nor passivity unless all things were from a single <source>. Smelling is effected by the air about the brain; since the air is massed there and is commensurate with odour; while the brain of itself, with its ducts, is already of light consistency. But <the cephalic air> in some whose condition departs from this proper measure is too attenuated and does not unite with the odours. Thus it is evident that perception occurs in anyone whose composition has this correspondence.

Hearing arises when the air within the ears is set in motion by the external <air> and transmits <this motion> to the brain. Sight arises when objects are reflected in the pupil, but it occasions perception only when mingled with the internal air. This is capable of proof: for if the ducts become inflamed, there is no union with the internal <air>, and sight is impossible although the image is still there as before. Taste arises in the tongue because of its open and soft texture. As for touch, he offers no explanation either of its mode of action or of the objects with which it is concerned.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

περάται λέγειν, διὰ τί συμβαίνει τὰς αἰσθήσεις ἀκριβεστέρας εἶναι καὶ τῶν ποιῶν. ὁσφρησιν μὲν οὖν ὀξύτατην οἷς ἐλάχιστος ἀὑρ ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ· τάχιστα γὰρ μεγανυσθαί· καὶ πρὸς τοῦτοις ἵνα ἐλκῇ διὰ μακροτέρου καὶ στενοτέρου· θάττον γὰρ οὕτω κρίνεσθαι· διόπερ ἐνα τῶν ἔσων ὁσφραντικότερα τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἶναι· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ συμμέτρου γε ὀόσης τῆς ὀσμῆς τῷ ἀέρι πρὸς τὴν κράσιν μάλιστα ἄν αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸν ἀνθρώπων. ἀκούειν δὲ ὀξύτατα, ὅτι τε φλέβες λεπταί καὶ τὸ περὶ τῷ αἰσθήσει καὶ τῇ ἄκοι τέτρηται βραχύ καὶ λεπτῶν καὶ ἵθυ καὶ πρὸς τοῦτος τὸ ὤς ὀρθὸν ἔχει καὶ μέγα· κινούμενον γὰρ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅσιν ἀέρα κινεῖν τὸν ἐντός. ἵνα δὲ εὐρυτέρα ἦ, κινουμένου τοῦ ἀέρος ἥχον εἶναι καὶ τῶν ψόφου ἀναρθην διὰ τὸ μὴ προσπίπτειν πρὸς ἡρεμοῦν. ὁρὰν δὲ ὀξύτατα ὅσα τε τῶν ἀέρα καὶ τὰς φλέβας ἔχει λεπτάς, ὡσπερ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ὅσα τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν λαμπρότατον. μάλιστα δὲ ἐμφαίνεσθαι τὸ ἐναντίον χρώμα· διὸ τοὺς μελανοφθάλμους μεθ’ ἴμεραν καὶ τὰ λαμπρὰ μάλλον ὅραν, τοὺς δὲ ἐναντίους νῦκτωρ. ὅτι δὲ ο ἐντὸς ἀὑρ αἰσθάνεται μικρὸν ὃν μόριον τοῦ θεοῦ, σημείον εἶναι, διότι πολλάκις πρὸς ἀλλα τῶν νοῦν ἐχοντες οὕθ’ ὀρῶμεν οὕτ’ ἄκούομεν.

ηδονήν δὲ καὶ λύπην γίνεσθαι τόνδε τῶν τρόπων· ὅταν μὲν πολὺς ὁ ἀὑρ μίσγηται τῷ αἴματι καὶ κουφίζῃ κατὰ φύσιν ὅν καὶ κατὰ πάν τὸ σώμα διεξιών, ηδονήν· ὅταν
He then attempts to state upon what depends the greater acuteness of the senses, and in what kinds of creatures this is found.

Smell, to begin with, is keenest in those who have least air in the head,—for then this air most readily unites with the odours,—and in those, furthermore, who inhale through an unusually long, narrow passage, for odour is thus more readily detected. Some animals in consequence are keener of smell than are men. Yet man's perceptive power is extremely acute whenever the odour corresponds to the cephalic air in point of composition.

Those have sharpest hearing whose ducts are delicate and in whom the passage to the seat of sensation and of hearing is short, delicate, and straight, and in whom the external ear, furthermore, is erect and large; for the air in the more external parts of the ears, when set in motion, moves the air within. But if the organs of hearing be too wide and open, there is a ringing in the ears when the air is set in motion, and the sound which we wish to hear becomes inarticulate because it does not come upon the internal air at rest.

Vision is keenest in such animals as have their internal air and their ducts refined—as is true of the other senses,—and have an exceedingly lustrous eye. But since the eye reflects better a colour that stands in contrast with it, black-eyed persons have a vision superior by day and for brilliant objects, while those with eyes of opposite hue see better by night. That the internal air, however, is the real agent of perception—being a tiny fragment of divinity—is proved by this, that when our minds are engrossed in other things we often neither see nor hear.

Pleasure and pain, he holds, arise in the following way. Whenever the air mingles in large quantities with the blood and sublimates it,—since the air is now in its normal state and pervades the entire body,—there is
The Greek Physiological Psychology

δὲ παρὰ φύσιν καὶ μὴ μίσγηται συνιζάνοντος τοῦ αἴματος καὶ ἁπθενεστέρου καὶ πυκνοτέρου γινομένου, λύπην. ὁμοίως καὶ θάρσος καὶ ύψίειαν καὶ τάναντια. κρισικώτατον δὲ ἡ δ' οὖν τῆς γλώττας ἀπαλῶτατον γὰρ εἶναι καὶ μανῦν καὶ τὰς φλέβας ἀπάσας ἀνήκειν εἰς αὐτήν· διὸ σημεῖα τε πλείοτα τοῖς κάμνουσιν ἐπ’ αὕτης εἶναι· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἡμῶν τὰ χρώματα μηνύειν· ὀπόσα γὰρ ἢ καὶ ὅποια, τοσαῦτα ἐμφαίνεσθαι. την μὲν οὖν αἴσθησιν οὕτω καὶ διὰ τοῦτο γίνεσθαι.

44 φρονεῖν ὅπερ ἐλέξθη, τῷ ἀέρι καθαρῷ καὶ ξηρῷ· κωλύειν γὰρ τὴν ἰκμάδα τοῦ νοῦν· διὸ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὑπνοῖς καὶ ἐν ταῖς μέθαις καὶ ἐν ταῖς πλησμοναῖς ἢττον φρονεῖν· ὃτι δὲ ἡ ὑγρότης ἀφαιρεῖται τὸν νοῦν, σημεῖων, διὸτι τὰ ἄλλα ζώα χεῖρω τῆς διάνοιαν· ἀναπνεῖν τε γὰρ τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς ἀέρα καὶ τροφῆν ὑγροτέραν προσφέρεσθαι. τοὺς δὲ ὀρνιθὰς ἀναπνεῖν μὲν καθαροῖς, φύσιν δὲ ὁμοίαν ἔχειν τοῖς ἱθυσι· καὶ γὰρ τὴν σάρκα στιφράν, καὶ τὸ πνεύμα οὐ διεῖναι διὰ παντὸς, ἀλλὰ ἰστάναι περὶ τὴν κοιλίαν· διὸ τὴν μὲν τροφὴν ταχὺ πέπειν, αὐτὸ δ’ ἄφρον εἶναι· συμβάλλεσθαι δὲ τι πρῶς τῇ τροφῇ καὶ τὸ στόμα καὶ τὴν γλώτταν· οὐ γὰρ δύνασθαι συνεῖναι ἀλλήλων. τὰ δὲ φυτὰ διὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι κοίλα μηδὲ ἀναδεχθαι τῶν ἀέρα παντελῶς ἀφηρηθαι τὸ φρονεῖν. ταύτων δ’ αἰτίων εἶναι καὶ ὅτι τὰ πανδία ἄφρονα· πολὺ γὰρ ἔχειν τὸ ὕγρον, ὡστε μὴ δύνασθαι διὰ παντὸς διεῖναι τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλὰ ἐκκρίνεσθαι περὶ τὰ στήθη· διὸ νυθὶ τε εἶναι καὶ ἄφρονα· ὀργίλα ὑπερ καὶ ὅλως ὡξύρροπα καὶ ἐμμετάπτωτα διὰ τὸ ἐκ μικρῶν κρίνεσθαι τὸν ἀέρα πολύν· ὑπερ καὶ τῆς

104
pleasure. But when the condition is abnormal and the air no longer unites with the blood, then the blood settles and becomes too sluggish and thick, and there is pain. In like manner he explains daring and health and their opposites. The tongue, he holds, is pre-eminently the judge of pleasure, for it is exceedingly soft and of open texture and all the ducts lead into it. Very many symptoms with the sick are consequently found here in the tongue. And in other animals the tongue reveals the colours of their skin, for the variety and character of these colours are there reflected.

Such is the manner and occasion, then, of perception's rise.

Thinking, as was said, is due to pure dry air; for moisture clogs the intellect. Thought is at a low ebb consequently in sleep and in one's cups and in repletion. That moisture robs one of reason is proved by this, that the other living creatures are inferior of understanding, for they breathe air that comes from the earth and they take moister nourishment. It is true that birds breathe air that is pure, while yet their nature remains like that of fish; for the flesh of birds is firm and compact, and their breath is not allowed to penetrate the entire body but is checked in the region of the belly. As a result, it speedily digests the food, while the animal itself remains witless. But the character of their mouth and tongue aids and abets the food in making them witless, for birds cannot understand one another. Plants are entirely bereft of thought because they are not hollow and consequently do not receive the air.

The same principle explains also why young children lack understanding; for they are excessively moist, and in consequence the air cannot make its way throughout the body but is set apart in the breast, leaving them sluggish and witless. They are passionate and impetuous in general and flighty because the air in large quantities is excreted from their tiny bodies.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

λήθης αἰτίου εἶναι· διὰ γὰρ τὸ μη ἴναι διὰ παντὸς τοῦ σώματος οὐ δύνασθαι συνείναι· σημείον δὲ· καὶ γὰρ τοῖς ἀναμμυνησκομένοις τὴν ἀπορίαν εἶναι περὶ τὸ στήθος, ὅταν δὲ εὐρωσίν, διασκεδάσθαι καὶ ἀνακουφίζεσθαι τῆς λύπης.

46 Διὸ γένης μὲν οὖν πάντα βουλόμενος ἀνάπτειν τῷ ἀέρι πολλῶν ἀποδείκτεται πρῶς πίστιν, οὐτε γὰρ τὴν αἰσθησιν οὐτε τὴν φρόνησιν ἵδιον ποιεῖ τῶν ἐμφύχων. ίσως γὰρ καὶ ἀέρα τοιοῦτον καὶ κράσιν καὶ συμμετρίαν ἐνδέχεται πανταχοῦ καὶ πάσιν ὑπάρχειν, εἰ δὲ μή, τούτο αὐτὸ λεκτέον. ἐτι δὲ καὶ ἐν αὐταῖς ταῖς διαφόροις αἰσθήσειν, ὡστε ἐνδέχεσθαι τὰ τῆς ὅψεως τὴν ἀκοήν κρίνειν καὶ ἀπερ ἡμεῖς τὴν ὀσφρήσει, ταῦτα ἀλλο τι ζῷον ἑτέρα διὰ τὸ τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχειν κράσιν· ὡστε καὶ τῇ περὶ τὸν θώρακα ἀναπνοὴν κρίνειν τότε τὰς ὁσμὰς· ἐνδέχεται γὰρ ἐνίοτε σύμμετρον εἶναι ταῦταις.

47 εὐήθη δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν ὅξιν, ὡς τῷ ἀέρι τῷ ἐντὸς ὀρόμεν· ἀλλὰ ἐλέγχει μὲν πως τοὺς τὴν ἐμφάσιν ποιοῦντας, οὐ μὴν αὐτὸς λέγει τὴν αἰτίαν. ἐπειτα τὸ μὲν ἀισθάνεσθαι καὶ ἱδέσθαι καὶ φρονεῖν τῇ τε ἀναπνοῇ καὶ τῇ μίξει τοῦ αἵματος ἀποδιδόσαι. πολλά δὲ τῶν ζῷων τὰ μὲν ἀναμα, τὰ δὲ ὅλως οὐκ ἀνατείνει· καὶ εἰ δὲι διὰ παντὸς τοῦ σώματος διέναι τὴν ἀναπνοήν, ἀλλὰ <μὴ> μορφῶν τινῶν (μικροῦ γὰρ ἐνεκα τοῦτ' ἔστιν), οὐθὲν ἂν κωλὸς διὰ γε τοῦτο καὶ τὰ πάντα καὶ μεμνήσθαι καὶ φρονεῖν. * * * ἐτὶ δὲ εἰ καὶ τοῦτο συνέβαινεν, οὐκ ἂν ἦν ἐμποδιόν. οὐ γὰρ ἐν ᾠπασι τοῖς
Theophrastus on the Senses

This is the cause of forgetfulness also; for since the air does not penetrate the entire body, one cannot understand.\textsuperscript{128} Which is proven by this: that when we try to remember, there is a feeling of oppression in the breast; but when \textit{<the missing thought>} is found, \textit{<the air>} is ‘dispelled’ and the weight of pain is lifted.

In his effort to connect everything with the air, Diogenes fails at many points to produce conviction. For he makes neither sense perception nor thought a peculiar mark of things animate. For presumably such air and in such combination and correspondence can exist everywhere and in everything; if not, he ought to make this point explicit. Moreover \textit{<this condition might occur>} in the different senses themselves, and consequently it would be possible for hearing to detect the objects of sight, and what we arrive at by smell some other creature should reach by some other \textit{<sense>} because \textit{<this other sense>} had a composition the same \textit{<as that of our sense of smell>}. And so, according to this theory, it would also be possible for us to detect odours by the breath taken into the chest, for \textit{<this air>} might sometimes be proportionate to the odours.

His theory of vision, moreover,—that we see by means of the internal air,—is childish indeed. Yet in a measure he refutes those who regard the reflection \textit{<as the cause of sight>}, although he does not assign the \textit{<true>} cause himself. Furthermore he attributes perception, pleasure, and thought to respiration and to the mingling \textit{<of air>} with the blood. But many animals are either bloodless or do not breathe at all. And were it necessary for the breath to penetrate the entire body and not merely certain special parts,—for this is introduced merely for the sake of a small part \textit{<of the theory>)—there would be nothing in this to prevent all \textit{<parts of the body>\textsuperscript{129}} from remembering and thinking. . . . But even if this were the case,\textsuperscript{130} it would offer no difficulty. For reason does not have its seat in all our members—in
The Greek Physiological Psychology

μέρεσιν ὁ νοῦς, οἶνον ἐν τοῖς σκέλεσι καὶ τοῖς ποσίν, ἀλλὰ ἐν ὑρισμένοις, δὲ ὁν καὶ οἱ ἐν ἥλικια καὶ μέμνημαι καὶ 48 φρονοῦσιν. εὐθές δὲ καὶ τὸ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους διαφέρειν τῇ καθαρώτερον ἀναπνείν, ἀλλ' οὐ τὴν φύσιν, καθάπερ καὶ τὰ ἐμφυχα τῶν ἀφύχων. ἔχοι γὰρ εὐθὺς μεταλλάξαντα τόπων διαφέρειν τῷ φρονεῖν καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων δὲ τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ψυχοῖς ἐμφρονεστέρους εἶναι, τῶν πάντων δὲ μάλιστα τοὺς ὀρνιθας· οὐ γὰρ τοσοῦτον ἢ τῆς σαρκὸς διαφέρει φύσις, ὁσον ἢ τοῦ ἀέρος καθαρότητος. ἐτὶ δὲ τὰ φυτὰ μὴ φρονεῖν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν κενὸν· οἷς ἐνυπάρχει, ταῦτα πάντα φρονεῖν. Διό γε ἐνης μὲν οὖν, ὥσπερ εἴπομεν, ἀπαντὰ προθυμομένους ἀνάγειν εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν πολλὰ διαμαρτάνει τῶν εὐλόγων.

49 Δημόκριτος δὲ περὶ μὲν αἰσθήσεως οὐ διορίζει, πότερα τοῖς ἐναιτίοις ἢ τοῖς ὁμοίοις ἐστίν. εἰ μὲν γὰρ <τῷ> ἀλλοιοῦσθαι ποιεῖ τὸ αἰσθάνεσθαι, δόξειν ἄν τοῖς διαφόροις· οὐ γὰρ ἀλλοιοῦται τὸ ὁμοῖον ὑπὸ τοῦ ὁμοίου· πάλιν δὲ <εἰ> τὸ μὲν αἰσθάνεσθαι καὶ ἀπλῶς ἀλλοιοῦσθαι <τῷ> πάσχειν, ἀδύνατον δὲ, φησὶ, τὰ μὴ ταύτα πάσχειν, ἀλλὰ κἂν ἔτερα ὄντα ποιήσῃς ἤς <ἴ> ἔτερα ἀλλὰ ἢ ταύτων τι ὑπάρχει, τοῖς ὁμοίοις. διὸ περὶ μὲν τούτων ἀμφότερως ἐστὶν ὑπολαβέιν. περὶ ἐκάστης δὲ ἡδὴ τούτων ἐν μέρε 50 πειράται λέγειν. ὃραν μὲν οὖν ποιεῖ τῷ ἐμφάσει· ταύτην 108
Theophrastus on the Senses

our legs and feet, for instance—but in determinate parts, even those by whose means, at the proper age, we exercise memory and the power of thought.

Childlike, too, is his idea that men differ from animals—not in their essential nature, as animate things differ from inanimate,—but because they breathe purer air. For then one ought to show a difference of intelligence directly upon change of place, and highlanders should be more intellectual than other men, and birds should surpass them all. For the character of the flesh differs <from that of men and the higher animals> by no means so greatly as does the purity of the air. Moreover, it is childish to hold that plants lack the power of thought because they are not hollow, and that all those things that actually are hollow possess this power. Thus Diogenes, in his zeal to derive everything from his principle <the air>, as we have indicated, strays repeatedly from the path of likelihood.

Democritus in his account of sense perception does not make it entirely clear whether it is due to contrast or to similarity. For in so far as he ascribes the action of the senses to an alteration, it would seem to depend on contrast; for the like is never altered by the like. On the other hand, sense perception would seem to depend on similarity in so far as he ascribes the perceptive process and, in a word, alteration to the fact that something is acted upon. For things that are not the same cannot be acted upon, he says; but even when things that are different do act, <their action is> not due to their difference but to the presence in them of something identical. Upon such matters as these he may consequently be understood either way.

He now undertakes to discuss the <senses> each in turn.

Vision he explains by the reflection <in the eye>, of which he gives a unique account. For the reflection
The Greek Physiological Psychology

dε ἰδίως λέγει· τὴν γὰρ ἐμφασιν οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐν τῇ κόρῃ γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀέρα τὸν μεταξὺ τῆς ὀψεως καὶ τοῦ ὀρωμένου τυπούσθαι συστελλόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ ὀρωμένου καὶ τοῦ ὀρώντος· ἀπαντος γὰρ ἢ ἐν γίνεσθαι τινα ἀπορροῆν· ἔσειτα τούτον στερεοὸν ώντα καὶ ἀλλόχρων ἐμφαίνεσθαι τοῖς ὁ μ μ α σιν ὑγροῖς· καὶ τὸ μὲν πυκνῖν ών δέχεσθαι, τὸ δὲ υγρὸν διέναι. διὸ καὶ τοὺς υγροὺς τῶν σκληρῶν ὄφθαλμον ἀμείνους εἶναι πρὸς τὸ ὄραν, εἰ ὁ μὲν ἔξω χειτῶν ὡς λεπτότατος καὶ πυκνότατος εἰς, τὰ δὲ ἐντὸς ὡς μάλιστα σομφὰ καὶ κενὰ πυκνῆς καὶ ἵσχυρὰς σαρκῶς, ἔτι δὲ ἱκμάδος παχείας τε καὶ λιπαρᾶς, καὶ αἱ φλέξεις <αἰ> κατά τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς εὐθεῖα ἀνυκμοὶ, ὡς ὁ μοσχημόνειν τοῖς ἀποτυπωμένους· τὰ γὰρ ὑμόφυλα μάλιστα ἐκαστὸν γνωρίζειν.

51 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἀτοπος ἢ ἀποτύπωσις ἢ ἐν τῷ ἀέρι. δει γὰρ ἔχειν πυκνότητα καὶ μηθ' ὑπερεσθαίει τὸ τυποῦμενον, ὦσπερ καὶ αὐτὸς λέγει παραβάλλων τοιαύτην εἶναι τὴν ἐντύπωσιν οἷον εἰ ἐκμάξειας εἰς κηρὸν· ἔσειτα μάλλον ἐν ὧδει τυπούσθαι ἐνυατάν ὡσύ πυκνότερον· ήπτον δὲ ὀραταί, καίτοι προσῆξε μάλλον. ὅλως δὲ ἀπορροῆν ποιοῦντα τῆς μορφῆς ὦσπερ ἐν τοῖς περὶ τῶν εἰδῶν τὶ δεὶ τὴν ἀποτύπωσιν ποιεῖν; αὐτὰ γὰρ ἐμφαίνεται τὰ εἴδωλα.

52 εἰ δὲ τούτῳ συμβαίνει καὶ ὁ ἀγρὸ ἀπομάττεται καθάπερ κηρὸς ὑθούμενος καὶ πυκνούμενος, πῶς καὶ ποίᾳ τις ἡ ἐμφασις γίνεται; δῆλον γὰρ ὡς ἀντιπρόσωπος <ὁ> τύπος ἔσται τῷ ὀρωμένῳ καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις. τοιούτων δ' ΙΙΩ
Theophrastus on the Senses

does not arise immediately in the pupil. On the contrary, the air between the eye and the object of sight is compressed by the object and the visual organ, and thus becomes imprinted; since there is always an effluence of some kind arising from everything. Thereupon this imprinted air, because it is solid and is of a hue contrasting with the pupil, is reflected in the eyes, which are moist. A dense substance does not receive this reflection, but what is moist gives it admission. Moist eyes accordingly have a better power of vision than have hard eyes; provided their outer tunic be exceedingly fine and close-knit, and the inner tissues be to the last degree spongy and free from dense and stubborn flesh, and free too from thick oily moisture; and provided, also, the ducts connected with the eyes be straight and dry that they may "perfectly conform" to the entering imprints. For each knows best its kindred.

Now in the first place this imprint upon the air is an absurdity. For the substance receiving such an imprint must have a certain consistence and not be 'fragile'; even as Democritus himself, in illustrating the character of the "impression", says that "it is as if one were to take a mould in wax". In the second place, an object could make a better imprint upon water than upon air, since water is denser. While the theory would require us to see more distinctly an object in water, we actually see it less so. In general, why should Democritus assume this imprint, when in his discussion of forms he has supposed an emanation that conveys the object's form? For these images due to emanation would be reflected.

But if such an imprint actually occurs and the air is moulded like wax that is squeezed and pressed, how does the reflection in the eye come into existence, and what is its character? For the imprint here as in other cases will evidently face the object seen. But since this is
The Greek Physiological Psychology

οὔτος ἀδύνατον ἐξ ἑναντίας ἐμφασιν γίνεσθαι μὴ στραφέντος τοῦ τύπου. τούτο δὲ ὑπὸ τίνος ἐσται καὶ πῶς δεικτέων; οὐχ οἶόν τε γὰρ ἄλλως γίνεσθαι τὸ ὀράν. ἐπειτα ὅταν ὄραται πλείονα κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τύπον, πῶς ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ ἀέρι πλείον ἐσονται τύποι; καὶ πάλιν πῶς ἀλλήλους ὀράν ἐνδέχεται; τοὺς γὰρ τύπους ἀνάγκη συμβάλλειν ἑαυτοῖς, ἐκάτερον ἀντιπρόσωπον ὄντα ἄφ’ ὑν ἐστιν. ὥστε τούτο

53 ζήτησιν ἔχει. καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο διὰ τί ποτε ἐκατός αὐτὸς αὐτὸν οὐχ ὄρα; καθάπερ γὰρ τοὺς τῶν πέλας ὀμμασιν οἱ τύποι καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἐμφαίνοντ’ ἂν, ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ εὐθὺς ἀντιπρόσωποι κεῖνται καὶ ταύτῳ συμβαίνει πάθος ὡσπερ ἐπὶ τῆς ἥχους. ἀνακλᾶσθαι γὰρ φησί καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸν φθεγξάμενον τήν φωνήν. ὅλως δὲ ἄτοπος ἢ τοῦ ἀέρος τύπωσις. ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐξ ὅν λέγει πάντα ἐναποτυποῦσθαι τὰ σώματι καὶ πολλὰ ἐναλλάττειν, ὁ καὶ πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν ἐμπόδιον ἂν εἰ καὶ ἄλλως οὐκ εὐλογον. ἔτι δὲ εἴπη ἢ τύπωσις διαμένει, καὶ μὴ φανερών [ὄντων] μηδὲ πλησίον ὄντων τῶν σωμάτων ἐχρῆν ὀράν εἰ καὶ μὴ νύκτωρ, ἀλλὰ μεθ’ ἡμέραν. καὶ τοῖς τούς γε τύπους οὐχ ἦττον εἰκὸς διαμένειν νυκτός, ὅσῳ ἐμψυχότερος ὁ ἀέρ.

54 ἀλλ’ ἰσως τὴν ἐμφασιν ὁ ἡλιος ποιεῖ [καὶ] τὸ φῶς ὡσπερ ἀκτίνα ἐπιφέρων ἐπὶ τὴν ὄψιν, καθάπερ ἐοίκε βούλεσθαι λέγειν. ἐπεὶ τὸ γε τὸν ἡλιον ἀπωθούντα α’ ἐαντοῦ καὶ ἀποπληττόμενον πυκνοῦν τὸν ἀέρα, καθά- περ φησίν, ἄτοπον; διακρίνειν γὰρ πέφυκε μᾶλλον. ἄτοπον δὲ
Theophrastus on the Senses

so, it is impossible for a reflection facing us to arise unless this imprint is turned around. What would cause this reversal, and what the manner of its operation, ought, however, to be shown; for in no other way could vision come to pass. Moreover when several objects are seen in one and the same place, how can so many imprints be made upon the self-same air? And again, how could we possibly see each other? For the imprints would inevitably clash, since each of them would be facing <the person> from whom it sprung. All of which gives us pause.

Furthermore, why does not each person see himself? For the imprints <from ourselves> would be reflected in our own eyes quite as they are in the eyes of our companions, especially if these imprints directly face us and if the effect here is the same as with an echo,—since Democritus says that <in the case of the echo> the vocal sound is reflected back to him who utters it. Indeed the whole idea of imprints made on the air is extravagant. For we should be forced to believe, from what he says, that all bodies are producing imprints <in the air>, and that great numbers of them are sending <their impressions> across one another's path,—a state of things at once embarrassing to sight and improbable on other grounds. If the impression moreover endures, we ought to see bodies that are out of sight\textsuperscript{135} and remote,—if not by night, at all events by day. And yet it would be but fair to assume that these imprints would persist at night, since then the air is so much cooler.\textsuperscript{136}

Possibly, however, the reflection in the eye is caused by the sun, in sending light in upon the visual sense in the form of rays,—as Democritus seems to mean. For the idea that the sun "drives the air from itself and, in thus repelling, condenses it", as he says,—this is indefensible; since the sun by its very nature disperses the air. He is unfortunate, too, in regarding visual per-
The Greek Physiological Psychology

καὶ τὸ μὴ μόνον τοῖς ὁμοσειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ σῶματι μεταδίδοναι τῆς αἰσθῆσεως. φησὶ γὰρ διὰ τούτῳ κενώστηκα καὶ ὑγρότητα ἐχειν δεῖν τὸν ὀψιαλμόν, ἵν’ ἐπὶ πλέον δέχηται καὶ τῷ ἄλλῳ σῶματι παραδίδω. ἀλογον δὲ καὶ τὸ μάλιστα μὲν ὅραν φάναι τὰ ὁμόφυλα, τὴν δὲ ἐμφασίν ποιεῖν τοῖς ἄλλοχρωσίν ὡς οὐκ ἐμφαινομένων τῶν ὁμοίων. τὰ δὲ μεγέθη καὶ τὰ διαστήματα πῶς ἐμφαίνεται, καίτερ

55 ἐπιχειρήσας λέγειν οὐκ ἀποδίδοσιν. περὶ μὲν οὖν ὁφεις ἰδίως ἐνια βουλόμενος λέγειν πλείω παραδίδωσι ζήτησιν. τὴν δ’ ἀκοίν παραπλησίως ποιεῖ τοῖς ἄλλοις. εἰς γὰρ τὸ κενὸν ἐμπίπτοντα τὸν ἀέρα κίνησιν ἐμποιεῖν, πλὴν ὅτι κατὰ πάν μὲν ὁμοίως τὸ σῶμα εἰσίναι, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ πλείστον διὰ τῶν ὠτων, ὅτι διὰ πλείστου τε κενοῦ διέρχεται καὶ ἥκιστα διαμένει. διὸ καὶ κατὰ μὲν τὸ ἄλλο σῶμα οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθαι, ταύτη δὲ μόνον. ὅταν δὲ ἐντός γένηται, σκιῶναι διὰ τὸ τάχος· τὴν γὰρ φωνὴν εἶναι πυκνομένου τοῦ ἀέρος καὶ μετὰ βίας εἰσὶντος. ὥσπερ οὖν ἐκτός ποιεῖ τῇ ἁφῇ τὴν αἰσθησίαν, οὕτω καὶ 56 ἐντός. ὁξύτατον δ’ ἀκούειν, εἰ ὁ μὲν ἐξω χιτῶν εἰς πυκνός, τὰ δὲ φλεβία κενά καὶ ὡς μάλιστα ἄνικμα καὶ εὔθρητα κατὰ τε τὸ ἄλλο σῶμα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὰς ἀκούς, ἔτι δὲ τὰ ὅστα πυκνά καὶ ὁ ἐγκέφαλος εὐκρατος καὶ τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν ὡς ἡρότατον· ἀθρόον γὰρ ἄν οὕτως εἰσίναι τὴν φωνὴν άτε διὰ πολλοῦ κενοῦ καὶ ἄνικμου καὶ εὐτρήτου

114
Theophrastus on the Senses

ception as a function not only of the eyes but of the rest of the body as well; for he says that the eye must contain emptiness and moisture, in order that it may the more readily receive <impressions> and transmit <them> to the rest of the body. Farther, it is unreasonable to declare that what is 'kindred' to the organ of sight is preëminently the object of vision, and yet to explain the reflection <in the eye> by colour-contrast, on the ground that colours of the eyes' own hue are not reflected in them. And though he tries to explain how magnitudes and distances are reflected, he does not succeed. Thus Democritus in his endeavour to say something unique with regard to vision has bequeathed us the problem even farther from solution.

His explanation of hearing is very much like others'. For the air, he holds, bursts into the <aural> cavity and sets up a commotion. And while it gains entrance to the body in this same manner at every point, yet it enters more fully and freely through the ears because there it traverses the largest empty space, where least it "tarries". In consequence no part of the body perceives <sounds> save this <sensory region>. But once the commotion has been started within, it is "sent broadcast" by reason of its velocity; for sound, he holds, arises as the air is being condensed and is making forcible entry <into the body>. So he explains sensation within the body, just as he explains perception external to it, by contact.

Hearing is keenest, he maintains, when the outer tunic is tough and the ducts are empty and unusually free from moisture and are well-bored in the rest of the body as well as in the head and ears; when, too, the bones are dense and the brain is well-tempered and that which surrounds it is exceedingly dry. For the sound thus enters compact, since it traverses a cavity large and dry and with good orifices, and swiftly
The Greek Physiological Psychology

eἰσιοῦσαν, καὶ ταχὺ σκί δ ὑ σ θ ι καὶ ὀμαλῶς κατὰ τὸ σῶμα
57 καὶ οὔ διεκπίπτειν ἐξω. τὸ μὲν οὖν ἁσαφῶς ἀφορίζειν ὀμοίως ἔχει τοῖς ἀλλοις. ἀτοποῦν δὲ καὶ ἑδον ἃδικα κατὰ πάν τὸ σῶμα τὸν ψόφον εἰσιέναι, καὶ δταν εἰσέλθῃ διὰ τῆς ἀκοῆς διαχείσθαι κατὰ πάν, ὦσπερ οὐ ταῖς ἀκοαῖς, ἄλλῳ δὲ ὕπ' σώματι τὴν αἰσθησίν οὖσαν. οὐ γὰρ κἂν συμπάσχῃ τι τῇ ἀκοῇ, διὰ τοῦτο καὶ αἰσθάνεται. πάσαις γὰρ τούτῳ γε ὀμοίως ποιεῖ, καὶ οὐ μόνον ταῖς αἰσθήσεσιν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. καὶ περὶ μὲν ὡφεισι καὶ ἀκοῆς οὕτως ἀποδίδωσι, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας αἰσθήσεις σχέδον ὀμοίως ποιεῖ τοῖς πλείστοις.

58 περὶ δὲ τοῦ φρονεῖν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον εἰρήκεν ὅτι γίνεται συμμετρως ἐχούσης τῆς ψυχῆς κατὰ τὴν κρήσιν. εἰσαεὶ δὲ περίθερμος τῆς ἤ περίψυχρος γένηται, μεταλλάττειν φησί· δι' ὅ τι καὶ τοὺς παλαιοὺς καλῶς τούθ' ὑπολαβεῖν ὅτι ἐστιν ἀλλὸ φρονεῖν. ὡστε φανερῶν, ὅτι τῇ κράσει τοῦ σώματος ποιεῖ τὸ φρονεῖν, ὥστε ἵσως αὐτῷ καὶ κατὰ λόγον ἐστὶ σῶμα ποιοῦντι τὴν ψυχήν. αἱ μὲν οὖν περὶ αἰσθήσεως καὶ τοῦ φρονεῖν δόξαι σχέδον αὕτα καὶ τοσαῦτα τυγχάνουσιν οὖσαι παρὰ τῶν πρῶτον.
Theophrastus on the Senses

the sound is "sent broadcast" impartially through the body and does not again escape.

Such hazy definition is found in other writers as well. Yet it is absurd, while original, to say that sound permeates the entire body, and that when it has entered by the organ of hearing it is spread to every nook and cranny, as though perception here were due not to the ears but to the body entire. For if <the rest of the body> is somehow affected conjointly with the organ of hearing, it by no means follows that the perception depends upon the <body as a whole>. For the <entire body> acts thus in the case of every sense; and not of the senses only, but of the soul as well.

Thus he accounts for sight and hearing. As for our other senses, his treatment hardly differs from that of the mass of writers.

Concerning thought, Democritus says merely that "it arises when the soul's composition is duly proportioned". But if one becomes excessively hot or cold, he says, thinking is transformed; and it was for some such reason, the ancients well believed, that the mind became 'deranged'. Thus it is clear that he explains thought by the composition of the body,—a view perhaps not unreasonable in one who regards the soul itself as corporeal.

In sum and substance, then, these are the conclusions with regard to perception and thinking, which have come down to us from the earlier investigators.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

59 Περὶ δὲ τῶν αἰσθητῶν, τὶς ἡ φύσις καὶ ποῖον ἐκαστὸν ἔστιν, οἳ μὲν ἄλλοι παραλείπονται. τῶν μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ τὴν ἀφὴν περὶ βαρέως καὶ κούφου καὶ θερμοῦ καὶ ψυχροῦ λέγονται, οἳον ὅτι τὸ μὲν μανῶν καὶ λεπτῶν θερμῶν, τὸ δὲ πυκνὸν καὶ παχὺ ψυχρὸν, ἄσπερ Ἀναξαγόρας διαίρει τὸν ἄερα καὶ τὸν αἰθέρα. σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ βαρὺ καὶ τὸ κούφον τοῖς αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐτὶ ταῖς ἀνω καὶ κατω φοραῖς, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις περὶ τε φωνῆς ὅτι κίνησις τοῦ ἀέρος, καὶ περὶ υσμῆς ὅτι ἀπορροή τις. Ἐμπεδόκλῆς δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν χρωμάτων, καὶ ὅτι τὸ μὲν λευκῶν τοῦ πυρὸς τὸ δὲ μέλαν τοῦ ὕδατος. οἴ δὲ ἄλλοι τοσοῦτον μόνον, ὅτι τὸ τε λευκόν καὶ τὸ μέλαν ἀρχαί, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα μεγαλομένων γίνεται τούτων. καὶ γὰρ Ἀναξαγόρας ἀπλῶς εἰρήκε περὶ αὐτῶν.

60 Δημόκριτος δὲ καὶ Πλάτων ἐπὶ πλειστῶν εἰσὶν ἤμμένοι, καθ’ ἐκαστὸν γὰρ ἀφορίζοντι πλὴν ὁ μὲν οὐκ ἀποστερῶν τῶν αἰσθητῶν τὴν φύσιν, Δημόκριτος δὲ πάντα πάθη τῆς αἰσθήσεως ποιῶν. ποτέρως μὲν οὖν ἔχει τᾶληθές οὐκ ἃν ἐν εἰς λόγος. ἐφ’ ὅσον δὲ ἐκάτερος ἦτται
Theophrastus on the Senses

[PART II. THE OBJECTS OF SENSE]

What may be the intrinsic character and quality of each of the senses' objects, the writers other than Democritus and Plato fail to state. Of the objects perceived by touch, they discuss the heavy and the light, the warm and the cold, saying that the rare and fine is hot; the dense and thick, cold,—which is the distinction Anaxagoras makes between air and aether. And in general they explain weight and lightness by the same causes—that is to say, by 'tendencies' respectively upward and downward; and they further agree that sound is a movement of the air, and that odour is an emanation. Empedocles discusses the colours also, and holds that white is composed of fire, and black of water. The other investigators confine themselves to the statement that white and black are the fundamental colours and that the rest are derived from these by mixture. For even Anaxagoras treats of the <colours> in only a loose and general way.

Democritus and Plato, however, are the investigators who go into the question most fully, for they define the object of each sense; although <Plato> never robs these objects of their external reality, whereas Democritus reduces them one and all to effects in our sensuous faculty. Where the truth itself lies, is not the question we are now discussing. Let our aim be rather to report the range of each author's treatment and the
The Greek Physiological Psychology

καὶ πῶς ἀφωρίκε πειραθώμεν ἀποδοῦναι, πρότερον εἰπώντες τὴν ὁλην ἐφοδον ἐκατέρων. Δὴ μὸ κριτος μὲν οὐν οὐχ ὀμοίως λέγει περὶ πάντων, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν τοῖς μεγέθεσι τὰ δὲ τοῖς σχῆμασιν ἐναὶ δὲ τὰξεὶ καὶ θέσει διορίζει. Πλάτων δὲ σχεδόν ἀπαντα πρὸς τὰ πάθη καὶ τὴν αἰσθήσιν ἀποδίδωσιν. ὥστε δύξειν ἀν ἐκάτερος ἔναντίως τῇ ὑποθέσει 61 λέγειν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ πάθη ποιῶν τῆς αἰσθήσεως καθ’ αὐτὰ διορίζει τὴν φύσιν. ὁ δὲ καθ’ αὐτὰ ποιῶν ταῖς ὀυσίαις πρὸς τὰ πάθη τῆς αἰσθήσεως ἀποδίδωσιν.

Βαρυὶ μὲν οὖν καὶ κούφον τῷ μεγέθει διαιρεῖ Δὴ μὸ κριτος ὁ οὐ ἔτι διακριθεὶ καθ’ ἐν ἐκατόν, ἐτι καὶ κατὰ σχῆμα διάφεροι, σταθμὸν ἀν ἐτὶ μεγέθει τὴν φύσιν ἔχειν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ’ ἐν γε τοῖς μεικτοῖς κούφοτερον μὲν εἶναι τὸ πλέον ἔχον κενῶν, βαρύτερον δὲ τὸ ἑλαττον. ἐν ἐνίοις μὲν οὕτως εἰρήκεν. 62 ἐν ἀλλοίς δὲ κούφον εἶναι φησιν ἀπλῶς τὸ λεπτόν. παραλησίως δὲ καὶ περὶ σκληροῦ καὶ μαλακοῦ. σκληρῶν μὲν γὰρ εἶναι τὸ πυκνὸν, μαλακῶν δὲ τὸ μανῦν, καὶ τὸ μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ ἣπτον καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ κατὰ λύγον. διαφέρειν δὲ τι τὴν θέσιν καὶ τὴν ἐναπόλησιν τῶν κενῶν τοῦ σκληροῦ καὶ μαλακοῦ καὶ βαρέος καὶ κούφου. διὸ σκληρότερον μὲν εἶναι σίδηρον, βαρύτερον δὲ μάλιστα τὸν μὲν γὰρ σίδηρον ἀνωμάλως συγκείσθαι καὶ τὸ κενὸν ἔχειν πολλαχῇ καὶ κατὰ μεγάλα, πεπυκνώσθαι δὲ κατὰ ἐνα, ἀπλῶς δὲ πλέον ἔχειν
Theophrastus on the Senses

precise definitions he gives, stating by way of preface his general method.

Democritus has no uniform account of all <the sensory objects>: some he distinguishes by the size <of their atoms>, others by the shape, and a few by the <atomic> order and position. Plato, on the other hand, refers nearly all of them to effects in us, and to our perceptive faculty. Consequently each of these authors would seem to speak directly counter to his own postulate. For the one of them, who would have sensory objects to be but effects in our perceptive faculty, actually describes a reality resident in the objects themselves;\(^{146}\) while the other, who attributes the objects' character to their own intrinsic being, ends by ascribing it to the passive change of our perceptive faculty.

Heaviness and lightness, to begin with, Democritus distinguishes in terms of size. For if we were to divide each substance into its <atomic> units, then even though these were to differ in shape, he contends, their reality would have as its standard <of weight> their size.\(^{147}\) In the case of compounds, on the contrary, a substance that contains more of void is lighter; one that contains less is heavier. This at least is what he says in certain passages. In others, he holds that it is simply its 62 fineness that makes a substance light.

And he speaks in almost the same terms of the hard and of the soft. For him anything is hard that is compact; it is soft if loose; while the different degrees, and so on, <of such qualities are also explained> in accord with this idea. Yet the position and grouping of the void spaces that make substances hard or soft differ in some respects from those that make them heavy or light. Consequently though iron is harder than lead, lead is heavier. For iron is of uneven composition, and its void spaces are many and of large extent, although here and there iron is condensed; but speaking generally it con-
The Greek Physiological Psychology

κενών. τὸν δὲ μολυβδόν ἔλαττον ἔχοντα κενών ὀμαλῶς συγκεῖσθαι καὶ κατὰ πάν ὀμοίως· διὸ βαρύτερον μὲν, 63 μαλακότερον δὲ εἶναι τοῦ σιδήρου. περὶ μὲν ὄν ἐκαίριος καὶ κούφος καὶ σκληροῦ καὶ μαλακοῦ ἐν τούτοις ἀφορίζει. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων αἰσθητῶν οὐδενὸς εἶναι φύσιν, ἄλλα πάντα πάθη τῆς αἰσθήτους ἀλλοιωμένης, ἐξ ὥς γίνεσθαι τῆς ψυχῆς. οὐδὲ γὰρ τοῦ ἔμετρον καὶ τοῦ ἀναίμου φύσιν ὑπάρχειν, ἄλλα τὸ σχῆμα μεταπίπτον ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀλλοίωσιν· ὦ τι γὰρ ἀν ἄθροιν ἦν, τοὺτ’ ἐνσχύειν ἐκάστῳ, τὸ δ’ εἰς μακρὰ διανείμενον ἀναίμηθην εἶναι. σημεῖον δ’ ὡς οὐκ εἰσὶ φύσιν τὸ μὴ ταυτὰ πάσι φαίνεσθαι τοῖς ἐν τῇ ὑποθέσει ἄλλ’ ὦ ἡ ἦμεν γλυκῦ, τούτ’ ἄλλους πυκνῶν καὶ ἐκτερισμοὺς ὄξυ καὶ ἄλλους δριμὺ τοῖς 64 δὲ στρυφφών, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα δ’ ὑσαὐτώς. ἔτι δ’ αὐτοῦς μετὰ β’ ἀλ λείν τῇ κρίσει κατὰ τὰ πάθη καὶ τὰς ἐλεικίας· ἦ καὶ φανερῶν ὡς ἡ διάθεσις αἰτία τῆς φαντασίας. ἀπλῶς μὲν οὖν περὶ τῶν αἰσθητῶν οὕτω δεῖν ὑπολαμβάνειν. οὐ μὴν ἄλλ’ ὠσφέρει καὶ τὰ ἄλλα καὶ ταυτὰ ἀνατίθησα τοῖς σχῆμασι· πλὴν οὖχ ἅπαντων ἀποδίδωσι τὰς μορφὰς, ἄλλα μᾶλλον τῶν χυλῶν καὶ τῶν χρωμάτων, καὶ τούτων ἀκριβέστερον διορίζει τὰ περὶ τούς χυλούς ἀναφέρων τὴν 65 φαντασίαν πρὸς ἀνθρώπον. τὸν μὲν οὖν ὄξυν εἶναι τῷ σχῆματι γωνοειδῆ τε καὶ πολυκαμπῆ καὶ μικρῶν καὶ λεπτῶν. διὰ γὰρ τὴν δριμύτητα ταχῦ καὶ πάντη διαδύσθαι, τραχύν δ’ ύπνα καὶ γωνοειδῆ συνάγειν καὶ

122
Theophrastus on the Senses

tains more void spaces than does lead. But lead, though it has less of the void, is of even and uniform composition throughout; and so, while heavier than iron, lead is softer. Such is his account of the heavy, the light, the hard, and the soft.

As for the other sensory objects, he holds that none has an objective reality, but that one and all are effects in our sensuous faculty as it undergoes alteration,—and that from this faculty arises the inner presentation. For not even of heat or cold is there for him an objective reality; but configuration, in "undergoing a change", effects a qualitative alteration in us also; since what is massed together in anything prevails in it, and what is widely diffused is imperceptible.

Proof that these sensory qualities are not objectively real is found in the fact that they do not appear the same to all creatures: what is sweet to us is bitter to others, and to still others it is sour or pungent or astringent; and similarly of the other sensory qualities.

Moreover Democritus holds that "men vary in composition" according to their condition and age; whence it is evident that a man's physical state accounts for his inner presentation. So we must in general, according to him, hold this view regarding sensory objects. Nevertheless here too, as elsewhere, he falls back upon atomic figures; yet he does not recount the shapes of the atoms of all the sensory objects, but centres his attention upon those of the tastes and of colours; and even of these, he describes with greater precision the figures connected with taste, although he refers the presentation itself to the sentience of man.

What is 'sour', he holds, is at once 'angular' in its figure and is 'twisted', minute, and thin. By its keenness it swiftly slips in and penetrates everywhere, and by its roughness and 'angularity' it draws the parts together and binds them. It also heats the
The Greek Physiological Psychology

The Greek Physiological Psychology

συσπάν' διό καὶ θερμαίνειν τὸ σώμα κενότητας ἐμποιοῦντα· μάλιστα γὰρ θερμαίνεσθαι τὸ πλείστον ἔχον κενόν. τὸν
dὲ γάρ ή περιφέρων συγκέισθαι σχημάτων κοίν ἀγαν
μικρῶν· διό καὶ διαχεῖν ὅλως τὸ σώμα καὶ οὐ βιαῖς καὶ
οὐ ταχὺ πάντα περαίνειν· τοὺς ἄλλους ταράττειν, ὅτι
dιαδύνων πλαναῖ τὰ ἄλλα καὶ ἴγραίνει· ἴγραινόμενα δὲ
cαὶ ἐκ τῆς τάξεως κινούμενα συφρεῖν εἰς τὴν κοιλίαν·
tαύτην γὰρ εὐπορότατον εἶναι διὰ τὸ ταύτῃ πλείστον εἶναι
66 κενῶν. τὸν δὲ στροφῇν ἐκ μεγάλων σχημάτων καὶ
πολυγωνίων καὶ περιφέρες ἕκαστ' ἔχοντων· ταῦτα γὰρ ὅταν
eἰς τὰ σώματα ἔλθῃ, ἐπιτυφλοῦν ἐμπλάττοντα τὰ φλεβία καὶ
κωλύειν συφρέειν· διὸ καὶ τὰς κοιλίας ἰστάναι. τὸν δὲ
πετρόν ἐκ μικρῶν καὶ λείων καὶ περιφέρων τὴν περιφέρειαν
eιληχώτα καὶ καμπάς ἔχουσαι· διὸ καὶ γλυσχρῶν καὶ κολλώδης.
ἀλμυρόν δὲ τὸν ἐκ μεγάλων καὶ οὐ περιφέρων, ἄλλ' ἐπ'
ἐνιων μὲν σκαληνὸν, ἕπὶ δὲ πλείστων οὐ σκαληνὸν
διὸ οὔτε πολυκαμπών (βούλεται δὲ σκαληνὰ λέγειν,
ἀπερ παράλλαξιν ἔχει πρὸς ἄλληλο καὶ συμπλοκῆν·)
μεγάλων μὲν, ὅτι ἡ ἄλμυρη ἐπιπολάζει· μικρὰ γὰρ ὄντα
cαὶ τυπτόμενα τοῖς περείξουσι τείγνυσθαι ἀν τῷ παντὶ·
οὐ περιφέρων δὲ ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἄλμυρων τραχὺ τὸ δὲ περιφερές
λείων· οὐ σκαληνὸν δὲ διὰ τὸ μὴ περιπλάττεσθαι,
67 δὲ ψαφαρὸν εἶναι. τὸν δὲ δριμὸν μικρὸν καὶ

124
body, in consequence, since it produces emptiness within;\textsuperscript{152} for whatever has most of empty space \textit{amongst its atoms} is most heated.

‘Sweet’ consists of \textit{atomic} figures that are rounded and not too small; wherefore it quite softens the body by its gentle action, and unhastening makes its way throughout. Yet it disturbs the other \textit{savours};\textsuperscript{153} for it slips in among the other \textit{atomic figures} and “leads them from their accustomed ways” and moistens them. And the \textit{atomic figures} thus moistened and disturbed in their arrangement flow into the belly, which is most accessible, since empty space is there in greatest measure.

The ‘astringent’ taste, according to Democritus, is \textit{66} derived from \textit{atomic} figures that are large and of many angles and are least rounded. For when these enter our bodies, they clog and occlude the ducts and prevent \textit{their contents} from intermingling, and consequently stay the action of the bowels.

‘Bitter’ is composed of small, smooth, round \textit{atomic figures} whose surfaces moreover are furnished with hooks; as a consequence bitter is sticky and viscous.

The taste derived from large \textit{atoms} that are unrounded,—some of them are ‘crooked’, yet for the most part they are regular\textsuperscript{154}—this taste is ‘saline’; \textit{its atoms} therefore are not provided with ‘many hooks’; (by ‘crooked’ \textit{atoms} he means such as overlap and become entangled in one another). \textit{The saline quality is derived} from large \textit{atoms} because salt comes to the surface of bodies;\textsuperscript{155} while if \textit{its atoms} were small and were battered against the surrounding \textit{particles}, they would mingle with the whole; from unrounded \textit{atoms}, because what is saline is rough while the rounded is smooth; from \textit{atoms} that are not ‘crooked’, because these do not “stick to one another”,\textsuperscript{156} and in consequence they “crumble apart”.

The ‘pungent’ savour according to him is small, \textit{67}
The Greek Physiological Psychology

περιφερή καὶ γωνιοειδῆ, σκαληνῶν δὲ οὐκ ἔχειν. τὸν μὲν γὰρ δριμῶν πολυγώνιον τε ὄντα τῇ τραχύτητι θερμαίνειν καὶ διαχείν διὰ τὸ μικρὸν εἶναι καὶ περιφερή καὶ γωνιοειδῆ· καὶ γὰρ τὸ γωνιοειδὲς εἶναι τοιοῦτον. ὦσαυτῶς δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἐκάστου δυνάμεις ἀποδίδωσιν ἀνάγων εἰς τὰ σχῆματα. ἀπάντων δὲ τῶν σχημάτων οὐδὲν ἀκέραιον εἶναι καὶ ἀμιγὲς τοῖς ἄλλοις, ἀλλ' ἐν ἐκάστῳ πολλὰ εἶναι καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ἔχειν λείον καὶ τραχέος καὶ περιφερούς καὶ ὄξιος καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν. οὐ δ' ἂν ἐνὶ πλείστον, τούτῳ μάλιστα ενισχύειν πρὸς τε τὴν αἰσθήσιν καὶ τὴν δύναμιν, ἐτι δὲ εἰς ὁποίαν ἔξιν ἂν εἰσέλθῃ· διαφέρειν γὰρ οὐκ ὀλέγον καὶ τοῦτο διὰ τὸ αὐτὸ τάναντια, καὶ τάναντια τὸ αὐτὸ πάθος ποιεῖν 68 ἕνοτε. καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν χυλῶν οὔτως ἀφώρικεν.

ἀποτομὸν δ' ἂν φανεῖ πρῶτον μὲν τὸ μὴ πάντων ὁμοίως ἀποδοῦναι τὰς αἰτίας, ἄλλα βαρὺ μὲν καὶ κούφων καὶ μαλακόν καὶ σκληρῶν καὶ μεγέθει καὶ σμικρότητι καὶ τῷ μανῶ καὶ πυκνῶ, θερμῶν δὲ καὶ ψυχρῶν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τοῖς σχῆμασιν. ἐπειτα βαρέος μὲν καὶ κούφων καὶ σκληρῶν καὶ μαλακοῦ καθ' αὐτὰ ποιεῖν φόσεις (μέγεθος μὲν γὰρ καὶ σμικρότης καὶ τὸ πυκνῶν καὶ τὸ μανῶν οὐ πρὸς ἐτερῶν ἐστι), θερμῶν δὲ καὶ ψυχρῶν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πρὸς τὴν αἰσθήσιν, καὶ ταῦτα πολλάκις λέγοντα δεύτε τοῦ θερμοῦ τὸ σχῆμα σφαι-69 ροεῖς. ὅλως δὲ μέγιστον ἐναντίωμα καὶ κοινὸν ἐπὶ πάντων, ἀμα μὲν πάθη ποιεῖν τῆς αἰσθήσεως, ἀμα δ' τοῖς σχῆμασι διορίζειν· καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ φαίνεσθαι τοῖς μὲν πικρῶν
Theophrastus on the Senses

round, and angular, but not irregular. Having many angles, this taste heats and melts by reason of its roughness, because it is small, round, and angular; for the angular too has this character.

In a like manner he accounts for all the other effects of each savour by referring them to figures. But no one of all these figures is present, he holds, pure and without admixture of the others; on the contrary, there is a multitude of them in each savour, and the selfsame taste includes figures that are smooth, rough, round, sharp, and so on. The preponderant figure, however, exerts the most influence upon the faculty of sense and determines the savour's effect; and, moreover, the condition in which it finds us influences the result. For it makes a great difference what our condition is, inasmuch as the same substance at times causes opposite feeling, and opposite substances cause the same feeling. Such is Democritus's account of tastes.

In the first place, it might seem odd not to assign causes to all sensory qualities according to a uniform principle, but to explain heaviness and lightness, softness and hardness, by the fact that the atoms are large or small, and rare or dense, while heat and cold and the rest are explained by the figures of the atoms. In the second place, it seems strange to ascribe a resident and objective reality to the qualities heavy, light, hard, and soft (for the properties large and small, dense and rare are not relative to something other than the substance itself), and then to make heat, cold, and the rest entirely relative to sense, and this though he repeatedly says that the figure of heat is spherical.

But the one glaring inconsistency running through the whole account is, that he no sooner declares savours to be subjective effects in sense than he distinguishes them by their figures; and he points out that the same substance appears bitter to some persons and
The Greek Physiological Psychology

toίς δὲ γλυκῷ τοίς δ' ἄλλως. οὔτε γὰρ οἰόν <τε> τὸ σχῆμα πάθος εἶναι οὔτε ταυτὸν τοίς μὲν σφαιροειδὲς τοίς δ' ἄλλως (ανάγκη δ' [εἴπερ] ἢσως, εἴπερ τοῖς μὲν γλυκῷ τοῖς δὲ πικρῶν) οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰς ἡμετέρας ἔξεις μεταβάλλειν τὰς μορφὰς. ἀπλῶς δὲ τὸ μὲν σχῆμα καθ' αὐτό ἐστι, τὸ δὲ γλυκὸ καὶ ὤλως τὸ αἰσθητὸν πρὸς ἄλλο καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις, ως φησιν. άτοπον δὲ καὶ τὸ πάσιν ἄξιοιν ταυτὸ φαίνεσθαι τῶν αὐτῶν αἰσθανομένων καὶ τούτων τῆς ἀλήθειας ἐλέγχειν, καὶ ταύτα εἰρηκότα πρῶτον τὸ τοῖς ἀνομοίως διακειμένοις αὐνόμοια φαίνεσθαι καὶ πάλιν τὸ μηθὲν μᾶλλον ἔτερον ἐτέρου

70 τυγχάνειν τῆς ἀλήθειας. εἰκὸς γὰρ τὸ βέλτιον τοῦ χείρονος καὶ τὸ ὑγιαῖον τοῦ κάμμουνος· κατὰ φύσιν γὰρ μᾶλλον. ἐτι δὲ εἴπερ μὴ ἐστι φύσις τῶν αἰσθητῶν διὰ τὸ μὴ ταυτὰ πάσι φαίνεσθαι, δῆλον ως οὐδὲ τῶν ζώων οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων σωμάτων· οὐδὲ γὰρ περὶ τούτων ὑμοδοξοῦσι. καίτοι εἰ μὴ καὶ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν γίνεται πάσι τὸ γλυκὸ καὶ τὸ πικρὸν, ἄλλ' ἢ γε φύσις τοῦ πικροῦ καὶ τοῦ γλυκέους ἢ αὐτὴ φαίνεται πάσιν. ὅπερ καὶ αὐτὸς ἄν δόξειν ἐπιμαρτυρεῖν. πῶς γὰρ ἄν τὸ ἡμῖν πικρὸν ἄλλοις ἦν γλυκὸ καὶ στρυφνόν, εἰ μὴ τις ἦν ὤρισμένη φύσις αὐτῶν;

71 ἐτι δὲ ποιεῖ σαφέστερον ἐν οἷς φησὶ γίνεσθαι μὲν έκαστον καὶ εἶναι κατ' ἀλήθειαν, ἰδίως δ' ἐπὶ πικροῦ μοῖραν ἐχειν συνέσεως. ὡστε διὰ τε τούτων ἐναντίον ἄν φανεῖ τῷ
Theophrastus on the Senses

...sweet to others and has still a third quality for some other group. For the figure cannot possibly be a subjective effect, nor can one and the same figure be spherical for certain persons and of another shape for others (although such an assumption were perhaps inevitable if what is sweet for some is bitter for others), nor can the shapes <of atoms> change according to differences of state in us. And, in general, the <atomic> figure has an absolute existence, while sweetness and the sensuous object generally, as he says, is relative and existent in something beyond itself.

It is strange, furthermore, to insist that to all those who perceive the same things there comes the same subjective appearance,162 and to examine the true character of these things, when he has already said that to persons in different conditions there come different subjective appearances, and again that no one attains the truth of things better than does another. For it is probable that <in the attainment of truth> the better surpasses the worse, and the well the sick; since <the better and healthier> are more in accord with the reality of things.163

But if there be no objective reality in sensory objects because they do not appear the same to all, there is manifestly none in animals or other bodies; for men disagree about these things, too. And yet even if the cause of sweet and bitter is not the same for us all, at least the bitterness164 and sweetness appear the same for all. Democritus himself seems a witness to this; for how could that which is bitter for us be sweet or asstringent for others, unless these very qualities had a definite nature? This he makes even more explicit in those passages where he says that the being of anything and the process by which it originated are real;165 and particularly when he says of bitter, that "<here we> have a portion of understanding,"166 Upon such a showing, consequently, there would seem to be a general
The Greek Physiological Psychology

μὴ ποιεῖν φύσιν τινὰ τῶν αἰσθητῶν καὶ πρὸς τούτους ὅπερ ἐλέχθη καὶ πρῶτον, ὅταν σχῆμα μὲν ἀποδιδό τῆς <πικρᾶς> οὐσίας ὁσπερ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, μὴ εἶναι δὲ λέγῃ φύσιν· ἦ γὰρ οὐδενός ὅλως ἦ καὶ τούτων ἔσται, τῆς αὐτῆς γε ὑπαρ-χούσης αἰτίας. ἔτι δὲ τὸ θερμὸν τε καὶ ψυχρόν, ἀπερ ἀρχὰς τιθέασιν, εἰκὸς ἔχειν τινὰ φύσιν, εἰ δὲ ταύτα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα. νῦν δὲ σκληρὸν μὲν καὶ μαλακοῦ καὶ βαρέως καὶ κούφον ποιεῖ τιν’ οὐσίαν, ἀπερ οὐχ ἤτον ἔδοξε λέγεσθαι πρὸς ἡμᾶς, θερμὸν δὲ καὶ ψυχρὸν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οὐδενός. καίτοι τὸ γε βαρύ καὶ κούφον ὅταν διορίζῃ τοῖς μεγέθεσιν, ἀνάγκη τὰ ἀπλὰ πάντα τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχειν ὅρμην τῆς φορᾶς, ὡστε μίας τινος ἄν ἡλης εἰν καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς φύσεως.

72 ἄλλα περὶ μὲν τούτων ἐοίκε συνηκολουθήκεναι τοῖς ποιοῦσιν ὅλως τὸ φρονεῖν κατὰ τὴν ἄλλοισιν, ἥπερ ἔστι τὰ ἁρχαιο-τάτη δόξα. πάντες γὰρ οἱ παλαιοὶ καὶ [ἱ] ποιηταὶ καὶ σοφοὶ κατὰ τὴν διάθεσιν ἀποδιδόσας τὸ φρονεῖν. τῶν δὲ χυλῶν ἐκάστω τὸ σχῆμα ἀποδίδωσι πρὸς τὴν δύναμιν ἀφομοιών τὴν ἐν τοῖς πάθεσιν· ὅπερ οὐ μόνον ἐξ' ἐκείνων, ἄλλα καὶ ἐκ τῶν αἰσθητηρίων ἐδει συμβαίνειν ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ πάθη τούτων ἔστιν. οὐ γὰρ πάν τὸ σφαιροεδὲς οὐδὲ τὰ ἄλλα σχῆματα τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχει δύναμιν, ὡστε καὶ <κατὰ τὸ> [κάτω] ὑποκείμενον ἐδει διορίζειν, πότερον ἐξ
The contradiction in his refusal to ascribe any objective reality to sensory objects. But there is, besides, the special contradiction indicated above, when he assigns a figure to the bitter, as he does to the other savours, and yet says that the bitter has no objective reality. For either no sensory object has external reality, or else these tastes have such reality, since a common cause underlies them.

Moreover both heat and cold, which are supposed to be the primal source of things, probably have some objective reality; but if these, then the others also. He does, however, ascribe a certain substantive being to the qualities hard and soft, and heavy and light;—although in spite of this they seem to be counted among the qualities relative to us;—but he does not ascribe such substantive being to heat, and cold, and the rest. And yet, as he distinguishes the heavy and the light by the size of their atoms, he ought to hold that all simple bodies have an impulse to move in the same direction; and consequently they would be of one and the same 'matter' and would have a common nature. Yet upon such questions he seems to have followed those who make thought entirely a matter of change, a doctrine from hoary antiquity; since all the ancients, whether poets or sages, represented thought as dependent upon bodily disposition.

But in assigning an atomic figure to each of the savours, Democritus has made this figure correspond to the effect which the savour produces in our feelings. The figure therefore should be deduced, not from the external savours merely, but from our sense organs as well; above all, if these savours themselves are but subjective effects in these sense-organs. A spherical figure does not have the same 'power' in every case, nor does any other figure; a savour must consequently be characterized with reference to the substrate affected, by stating whether it is composed of what is like or
The Greek Physiological Psychology

ομοίων ἢ ἐξ ἀνομοίων ἐστὶ, καὶ πῶς ἢ τῶν αἰσθήσεων ἄλλοισις γίνεται, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ὁμοίως ἐπὶ πάντων ἀποδύων τῶν διὰ τῆς ἁφῆς καὶ μὴ μόνον τὰ περὶ γεῦσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτα μὲν ἦτοι διαφορὰν τινὰ ἔχει πρὸς τοὺς χυλούς, ἢν ἐδει διελείν, ἢ καὶ παρεῖται ἐνυατὸν ὄν ὁμοίως

73 εἶπεν. τῶν δὲ χρωμάτων ἀπλὰ μὲν λέγει τέτταρα. λευκὴν μὲν οὖν εἶναι τὸ λείον. ὁ γὰρ ἀν μὴ τραχύ μηδὲ ἐπισκιάζον ὃ μηδὲ δυσείσιον, τὸ τοιοῦτο πάν λαμπρὸν εἶναι. 

dει δὲ καὶ εὐθύτρυπτα καὶ διανύῃ τὰ λαμπρὰ εἶναι. τὰ μὲν οὖν σκληρὰ τῶν λευκῶν ἐκ τοιούτων σχημάτων συγκείσθαι οἶον ἢ ἐντὸς πλαξ τῶν κογχυλίων, οὔτω γὰρ ἂν ἀσκια καὶ εὐαγη καὶ εὐθύτρυπτα εἶναι. τὰ <δὲ> ψαθυρὰ καὶ εὐθυρυπτα ἐκ περιφερῶν μὲν, λοξῶν δὲ τῇ θέσει πρὸς ἀλληλα καὶ κατὰ δύο συζεύξει, τὴν δὲ ὀλην τάξιν ἔχειν ὅτι μάλιστα ὁμοίων. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων ψαθυρὰ μὲν εἶναι, ἐιστὶ κατὰ μικρῶν ἢ σύναψε εὐθυρυπτα δέ, ὅτι ὁμοίως κεῖναι άσκια δέ, διότι λεία καὶ πλατέα, λευκότερα δὲ ἀλλήλων τῷ τὰ σχήματα τὰ εἰρημένα καὶ ἀκριβέστερα καὶ ἀμυγέστερα εἶναι καὶ τὴν τάξιν καὶ τὴν θέσιν ἔχειν μᾶλλον

74 τὴν εἰρημένην. τὸ μὲν οὖν λευκὸν ἐκ τοιούτων εἶναι σχημάτων.

tὸ δὲ μέλαν ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων, ἐκ τραχέων καὶ σκαληνῶν καὶ ἀνομοίων οὔτω γὰρ ἂν σκιάζειν καὶ οὐκ εὐθεῖς εἶναι

132
unlike the substance of the sense organ, and how the change in the sensuous faculty comes to pass. And furthermore there should be offered an explanation applicable alike to all the sensory qualities that arise by touch, and not merely to those involved in taste. 

And yet these qualities arising by touch either show some difference when compared with savours—a difference which he should make clear—or else he has neglected to tell us what is the common explanation that here is possible.

The simple colours, he says, are four. What is smooth is white; since what neither is rough nor casts shadows nor is hard to penetrate,—all such substances are brilliant. But brilliant substances must also have open passages and be translucent. Now white substances that are hard have the structure just described,—for instance, the inner surface of cockle shells; for the substance here would be shadowless, 'gleaming', and with straight passages. But the white substances that are loose and friable are composed of round particles, yet with these placed oblique to one another and oblique in their conjunction by pairs, while the arrangement as a whole is uniform in the extreme. With such a structure these substances are loose because their particles are in contact only over a small portion of their surface; friable, because their composition is so uniform; shadowless, because they are smooth and flat. But those substances are whiter, compared with one another, in which the figures are more exactly as described above and are freer from admixture with other figures and whose order and position more nearly conform to the given description. From such figures, then, is white derived.

Black is composed of figures the very opposite to those of white,—figures rough, irregular, and differing from one another. For these cast shadows, and the passages amongst them are not straight nor easy to
The Greek Physiological Psychology

τοῦς πόρους οὕτω εὐδιώδους. ἐτὶ δὲ τὰς ἀπορροήνιες νωθεῖς καὶ ταραχώδεις· διαφέρειν γάρ τι καὶ τὴν ἀπορροήν τῷ ποιἀν εἶναι πρὸς τὴν φαντασίαν, ἢν γίνεσθαι διὰ τὴν ἐναπόληψιν τοῦ ἀέρος ἀλλοίαν.

75 ἐρυθρὸν δὲ εὖ οὐωντερ καὶ τὸ θερμόν, πλὴν ἐκ μειώνονν. εἰν γὰρ αἱ συγκρίσεις ὡς μειώσους ὁμοίων ὄντων τῶν σχημάτων, μᾶλλον ἐρυθρὸν εἶναι. σημεῖον δὲ ὅτι ἐκ τοιούτων τὸ ἐρυθρὸν· ἡμᾶς τε γὰρ θερμαίνομένους ἐρυθραίνεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ πυροῦμενα, μέχρις ἂν οὐ ἔχῃ τὸ τοῦ πυροείδος. ἐρυθρότερα δὲ τὰ ἐκ μεγάλων ὄντα σχημάτων οὖν τὴν φλόγα καὶ τὸν ἀνθρακά τῶν χλωρῶν ξύλων ἢ τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τὸν σίδηρον δὲ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ πυροῦμενα· λαμπρότατα μὲν γὰρ εἶναι τὰ πλείστον ἔχοντα καὶ λεπτότατον πῦρ, ἐρυθρότερα δὲ τὰ παχύτερον καὶ ἔλαττον. διὸ καὶ ἤτοι εἶναι θερμά τὰ ἐρυθρότερα· θερμόν [μὲν] γὰρ τὸ λεπτόν, τὸ δὲ χλωρὸν ἐκ τοῦ στερεοῦ καὶ τοῦ κενοῦ συνεστάναι μεικτὸν εὖ ἁμφότερον, τῇ θέσει δὲ καὶ τἀξει <διαλλάτειν> αὐτῶν 76 τὴν χρόαν. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἀπλὰ χρώματα τοῦτοις κεχρῆσθαι τοῖς σχήμασιν· ἐκαστὸν δὲ καθαρώτερον, ὁσι ἄν εὖ ἁμιγε- στέρων ὑ. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα κατὰ τὴν τούτων μέξιν. οἰον τὸ μὲν χρυσοειδὲς καὶ τὸ τοῦ χαλκοῦ καὶ πάν τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκ τοῦ λευκοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἐρυθροῦ· τὸ μὲν γὰρ λαμπρόν ἔχειν ἐκ τοῦ λευκοῦ, τὸ δὲ ὑπέρυθρον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐρυθροῦ· πίπτειν γὰρ εἰς τὰ κενὰ τοῦ λευκοῦ τῇ μέξι τὸ ἐρυθρόν. ἢν δὲ προστεθῇ τούτοις τὸ χλωρὸν, γίνεσθαι τὸ κάλλιστον χρώμα, δειν δὲ μικρὰς τοῦ χλωροῦ τὰς συγκρίσεις εἶναι· μεγάλας γὰρ οὖν οἷον τε συγκειμένων οὕτω τοῦ λευκοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἐρυθροῦ. διαφόρους δὲ ἔσεσθαι τὰς χρόας τῷ πλέον καὶ

134
Theophrastus on the Senses

thread. Their effluences, too, are sluggish and confused; for the character of the effluence also makes a difference in the inner presentation, as this emanation is changed by its retention of air. 176

Red is composed of figures such as enter into heat, save that those of red are larger. For if the aggregations be larger although the figures are the same, they produce the quality of redness rather than of heat. 178 Evidence that redness is derived from such figures is found in the fact that we redden as we become heated, as do other things placed in the fire until they have a fiery colour. Those substances are redder that are composed of large figures—for example, the flame and coals of green wood are redder than those of dry. 180 And iron, too, and other things placed in fire become redder. Those are most luminous, however, that contain the most fire and the subtlest, while those are redder that have coarser fire and less of it. Redder things, accordingly, are not so hot; for what is subtle is hot. 181

Green is composed of both the solid and the void,—the hue varying with the position and order of these constituents.

Such are the figures which the simple colours possess; and each of these colours is the purer the less the admixture of other figures. The other colours are derived from these by mixture.

Golden and copper-colour and all such tones, for instance, come from white and red, their brilliance being derived from the white, their ruddiness from the red component; for in combination the red sinks into the empty spaces of the white. Now if green be added to white and red, there results the most beautiful colour; but the green component must be small, for any large admixture would not comport with the union of white with red. The tint will vary according to the amount of green that is introduced.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

77 ἔλαττον λαμβάνειν. τὸ δὲ πορφυροῦ ἐκ λευκοῦ καὶ μέλανος καὶ ἐρυθροῦ, πλείστην μὲν μοῖραν ἔχοντος τοῦ ἐρυθροῦ, μικρὰν δὲ τοῦ μέλανος, μέσην δὲ τοῦ λευκοῦ· διὸ καὶ ἢδυ φαίνεσθαι πρὸς τὴν αἴσθησιν. ὅτι μὲν οὖν τὸ μέλαν καὶ τὸ ἐρυθρὸν αὐτῶν ἐνυπάρχει, φανερῶν εἶναι τῇ ὀφεὶ, διότι δὲ τὸ λευκὸν, τὸ λαμπρὸν καὶ διανύξις σημαίνειν· ταῦτα γὰρ ποιεῖν τὸ λευκὸν. τὴν δὲ ἑσταῖν ἐκ μέλανος σφόδρα καὶ χλωροῦ, πλείονα δὲ μοῖραν ἔχειν τοῦ μέλανος· τὸ δὲ πράσινον ἐκ πορφυροῦ καὶ τῆς ἱσάτιδος, ἢ ἐκ χλωροῦ καὶ πορφυροειδοῦς. . . . τὸ γὰρ θείον εἶναι τουσώτων καὶ μετέχειν τοῦ λαμπροῦ. τὸ δὲ κυανοῦν ἐξ ἱσάτιδος καὶ πυρώδους, σχημάτων δὲ περιφέρευ καὶ βελονοειδῶν, ὡπως

78 τὸ στίλβον τῷ μέλαιν ἐνη. τὸ δὲ καρύων ἐκ χλωροῦ καὶ κυανοειδοῦς· ἐὰν δὲ πλέον τοῦ χλωροῦ μειχθῇ, φλογοειδὲς γίνεσθαι· τῷ γὰρ ἁσίᾳ τὸ μελανόχρωμον ἐξείργεσθαι. σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ ἐρυθρὸν τῷ λευκῷ μειχθὲν χλωρὸν ποιεῖν εὐαγές καὶ οὐ μέλαν· διὸ καὶ τὰ φυόμενα χλωφὰ τὸ πρῶτον εἶναι πρὸ τοῦ θερμανώμενα καὶ διαχέισθαι. καὶ πλήθει μὲν τοσοῦτον ἐπιμεμηναί ἄτομα, ἀπειρά δὲ εἶναι καὶ τὰ χρώματα καὶ τοὺς χυλους κατὰ τὰς μίξις, ἐὰν τίς τὰ μὲν ἀφαιρῇ τὰ δὲ προστιθῇ καὶ τῶν μὲν ἔλαττον μίσχῃ τῶν δὲ πλέον. οὐθὲν γὰρ ὁμοιον ἑσεσθαι θάτερον θατέρῳ.

79 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τὸ πλείον ἀποδοῦναι τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχει τινὰ ἀπορίαν· οἱ γὰρ ἄλλοι τὸ λευκὸν καὶ τὸ μέλαν, ὡς τούτων ἀπλῶν ὄντων μόνων· ἐπειτα τὸ μὴ πᾶσι τοῖς λευκοῖς μίαν ποιῆσαι τὴν μορφήν, ἀλλ’ ἐτέραν τοῖς σκληροῖς καὶ 136
Theophrastus on the Senses

Crimson comes from white, black, and red,—the largest ‘portion’ being red, that of black small, and of white midway; for thus it makes an appearance delightful to the sense. That black and red are present in it is patent to the eye: its brilliance and lustre testify to the presence of white; for white produces such effects.

Woad hue is composed of deep black and golden green, but with the major ‘portion’ black. Leek green is of crimson and woad, or of golden green and purplish. . . . For sulphur colour is of this character, with a dash of brilliance. Indigo is a mixture of woad and fiery red, with round figures and figures needle-shaped to give a gleam to the colour's darkness.

Brown is derived from golden green and deep blue; but if more of the golden green be mixed, flame-colour is the result; for the blackness is expelled because the golden green is shadowless. And red, too, when mixed with white, gives almost a ‘pure’ golden green, and not a black; which accounts for the fact that plants at first are of such a green before there is a heating and dispersion.

This completes the tale of colours he recounts; although he holds that the colours, like the savours, are endless in number according to their combinations,—according as we remove some and add others and ‘combine’ them in varying proportion. For no one of these colours would be the same as another.

But first of all, his increase of the number of primaries presents a difficulty; for the other investigators propose white and black as the only simple colours. And in the second place, there is a difficulty when he fails to assign one and the same shape to all kinds of white, but attributes a different shape to
The Greek Physiological Psychology

toίς ψυχυροῖς. οὐ γὰρ εἰκὼς ἄλλην αἰτίαν εἶναι τοῖς διαφόροις κατὰ τὴν ἄφην· οὐδ' ἀν ἔτι τὸ σχήμα αἰτίου εἶν

tῆς διαφορᾶς, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἡ θέσις· ἐνδέχεται γὰρ καὶ τὰ περιφερή καὶ ἀπλῶς πάντα ἐπισκιάζειν ἑαυτοῖς. σημείον δὲ·

καὶ γὰρ αὐτῶς ταῦτην φέρει τὴν πίστιν, ὅσα τῶν λείων μέλανα φαίνεται. διὰ γὰρ τὴν σύμφωσιν καὶ τὴν τάξιν ὡς τὴν αὐτήν

ἐχοῦτα τῷ μέλαιν φαίνεσθαι τοιαῦτα. καὶ πάλιν ὅσα λευκά τῶν τραχέων. ἐκ μεγάλων γὰρ εἶναι ταῦτα καὶ τὰς συνδέ-

σεις οὐ περιφερεῖς, ἀλλὰ πρὸ κρόσας, καὶ τῶν σχημάτων τὰς μορφὰς ἀγνωμένας, ὥσπερ ἡ ἀνάβασις καὶ τὰ πρὸ τῶν

τειχῶν ἔχει χώματα· τοιούτων γὰρ ὅν ἄσκειν εἶναι καὶ οὐ 80 κωλύεσθαι τὸ λαμπρῶν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τόις λέγει καὶ

ζῷων τὸ λευκὸν ἐνίων γίνεσθαι μέλαν, εἰ τεθείσαν οὕτως, ὡστ' ἐπισκιάζειν; ὅλως δὲ τοῦ διαφανοῦς καὶ τοῦ λαμπροῦ μᾶλλον ἐοικε τὴν φύσιν ἢ τοῦ λευκοῦ λέγειν. τὸ γὰρ εὐδιόπτον εἶναι καὶ μὴ ἐπαλλάττειν τοὺς πόρους τοῦ διαφανοῦς ἐστὶ, πῦσα δὲ λευκὰ τοῦ διαφανοῦς; ἔτι δὲ τὸ

μὲν εὐθείας εἶναι τῶν λευκῶν τοὺς πόρους, τῶν δὲ μελάνων ἐπαλλάττειν, ὡς εἰσιούσης τῆς φύσεως ὑπολαβέειν ἑστίν. ὑράν

δὲ φησι δια τὴν ὑπορροὴν καὶ τὴν ἐμφασιν τὴν εἰς τὴν ὁμιν· εἰ δὲ τούτ' ἑστὶ, τί διοίζει τοὺς πόρους κεῖσθαι

κατ' ἀλλήλους ἢ ἐπαλλάττειν· οὐδ' τὴν ὑπορροὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ κενοῦ πως γίνεσθαι τοῦ ὑπολαβέειν· ὡστε λεκτέον τούτου

138
Theophrastus on the Senses

the 'hard' whites from that which he ascribes to the whites of 'loose texture.' For it is improbable that <the whiteness> would have a different cause in substances differing merely in their tactile character. And, too, the cause of the difference <between white and black> would not lie in the figure <of the constituent particles>, but in their position. For round figures, and indeed every kind of figure whatever, can cast shadows upon one another. And this is evident, for Democritus himself gives this reason for the smooth things that look black; for they appear thus, he holds, because they have the internal combination and arrangement characteristic of black. And again, <in giving his reason> for the white things that are rough; these are of large particles, he holds, and their junctions are not rounded off but are 'battlemented', and the shapes of the figures are broken, like the earthworks in the approach to a city's wall. For such an arrangement, he says, throws no shadow, and brilliance is not hindered.

Moreover, how can he say that the whiteness of certain creatures becomes black if they be so placed that shadows are cast? He seems really to be talking about the nature of transparency and brilliance, rather than of whiteness. For to be easily seen through and to have passages that do not run zig-zag are features of transparency; but how many transparent substances are white? And further, to assume straight passages in substances that are white, and passages zig-zag in those that are black, implies that the very structure of the object enters <our sense organ>. Vision, he says, is due to an emanation and to the reflection in the organ of sight. But if this be so, what difference does it make whether the passages <in the object> lie end to end or zig-zag? Nor is it easy to believe that an emanation can by any possibility arise from the void. The cause of this, therefore, should be stated. For he seems to derive
The Greek Physiological Psychology

tην αἰτίαν. ἔστε γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ φωτὸς ἢ ἀπὸ ἄλλου τινὸς ποιεῖν τὸ λευκὸν· διὸ καὶ τὴν παχύτητα τοῦ ἁέρος αἰτιάται
81 πρὸς τὸ φαίνεσθαι μίλαν. ἢ τέτι πῶς τὸ μέλαν ὑποδειδωσιν, οὐ ράδιον καταμαθεῖν· ἢ σκιά γὰρ μίλαν τι καὶ ἐπιπρόσθεσις ἐστὶ τοῦ λευκοῦ· διὸ πρῶτον τὸ λευκὸν τὴν φύσιν. ἀμα δὲ οὐ μόνον τὸ ἐπισκιάζειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν παχύτητα τοῦ ἁέρος καὶ τῆς εἰσιότητος ἀπορροής αἰτιάται καὶ τὴν ταραχὴν τοῦ όφθαλμοῦ. πότερον δὲ ταῦτα συμβαίνει διὰ τὸ μὴ εὐθύτετον ἢ καὶ ἄλλω γίνοντ' ἃν καὶ ποίω [ἡ μέλαν], οὐ διασαφεῖ.

82 ἀτοπον δὲ καὶ τὸ τοῦ χλωροῦ μὴ ἀποδοῦναι μορφήν, ἀλλὰ μόνον ἐκ τοῦ στερεοῦ καὶ τοῦ κενοῦ ποιεῖν. κοινὰ γὰρ ταῦτα γε πάντων καὶ εἶ ὀποιονδήποτε ἐσται σχημάτων. χρῆν δὲ ὁσπερ καί τοίς ἄλλοις ἱδιόν τι ποιήσαι, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐναντίον τῷ ἑρυθρῷ, καθάπερ τὸ μέλαν τῷ λευκῷ, τὴν ἐναντίαν ἔχειν μορφήν· εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐναντίον, αὐτῷ τοὐτῷ ἂν τις θαυμάσσειν, ὅτι τὰς ἀρχὰς οὐκ ἐναντίας ποιεῖ· δοκεῖ γὰρ ἄπασιν οὕτως. μᾶλλον δὲ χρῆν τούτο διακριβοῦν, ποιά τῶν χρωμάτων ἀπλά καὶ διὰ τί τὰ μὲν σύνθετα τὰ δὲ ἀσύνθετα· πλείστῃ γὰρ ἀπορία περὶ τῶν ἀρχῶν. ἀλλὰ τούτῳ μὲν ἵσως χαλεπῶν. ἐπεὶ καὶ τῶν χυμῶν εἰ τις δύνατο τοὺς ἀπλοὺς ἀποδοῦναι, μᾶλλον ἂν ὅδε λέγοι. περὶ δὲ ὁσμῆς προσαφορίζειν παρῆκεν πλήν τοσοῦτον, ὅτε τὸ λεπτὸν ἀπορρέων ἀπὸ τῶν βαρέων ποιεῖ τὴν ὅ δε μήν. ποίον δὲ τι τῆν φύσιν δν ύπὸ τίνος πάσχει, οὐκέτι προσε-
whiteness from light or something else; and accordingly offers the grossness of the air as also a reason why things seem dark.

His explanation of black, farther, is not easy to comprehend; for a shadow is (in his theory) something black, and at the same time it is an obscuratio of what is white; white is therefore essentially prior to black. Yet with this, he attributes not only to shading but to the grossness of the air and of the entering emanation, as well as to disturbance of the eye. But whether these arise from mere opacity, or from some other source, and if so, what the character of this farther source may be, he does not reveal.

It is singular, also, to assign no shape to green but to constitute it merely of the solid and the void. For these are present in all things, of whatsoever figures they are composed. He should have given some distinctive figure to green, as he has to the other colours. And if he holds green to be the opposite of red, as black is of white, it ought to have an opposite shape; but if in his view it is not the opposite, this itself would surprise us that he does not regard his first principles as opposites, for that is the universally accepted doctrine. Most of all, though, he should have determined with accuracy which colours are simple, and why some colours are compound and others not; for there is the gravest difficulty with regard to the first principles. Yet this would doubtless prove a difficult task. For if one could say, of tastes for example, which of them are simple, there would be more in what one said than is found in Democritus upon them. As for smell, he says nothing definite except that something subtile emanating from heavy substances is the cause of odour. But what its character is, and by what this process is effected—which is perhaps the most important point of all,—on this we have never a word.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

θηκεν, διπερ ίσως ἦν κυριώτατον. Δημοκρίτος μὲν οὖν 
οὕτως ἔνια παραλείπει.

83 Πλάτων δὲ θερμόν μὲν εἶναι φησὶ τὸ διακρίνον δὲ 
οξύσητα τῶν γωνιῶν· ψυχρὸν δὲ ὅταν δὲ ὑγρότητα ἐκκρίν

οντα τὰ ἐλάττω καὶ μη δυνάμενα εἰσίεναι τὰ μείζων κύκλω 
περιώθῃ τῇ γὰρ μάχρ τρόμου καὶ τῇ πάθει ρίγος εἶναι 
όνομα. σκληρὸν <δὲ>, ὅ ἂν ἡ σάρξ ὑπείκη, μαλακὸν δὲ, ὁ 
ἂν τῇ σαρκί, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλα ὑμοίως. ὑπείκειν δὲ τὸ 
μικράν ἔχον βάσιν. βαρὺ δὲ καὶ κούφον τῷ μὲν ἀνω καὶ 
κάτω διορίζειν οὐ δεῖν, οὐ γὰρ εἶναι τοιούτων φύσιν· ἀλλὰ 
κούφον μὲν εἶναι τὸ εἰς τὸν παρὰ φύσιν τόπου ρήξιως 
ἐλκόμενον, βαρὺ δὲ τὸ χαλεπῶς. τραχὺ δὲ καὶ λείον ὡς 
84 ικανὸς ὄντα φανερὰ παραλείπει καὶ οὐ λέγει. ἦδυ δὲ 
καὶ λυπηρὸν, τὸ μὲν εἰς φύσιν ἀθρόον πάθος, τὸ δὲ παρὰ 
φύσιν καὶ βία [λυπηρόν], τὰ δὲ μέσα καὶ ἀναίσθητα ἀνὰ 
λόγον. διὸ καὶ κατὰ τὸ ὀρᾶν οὐκ εἶναι λύπην οὐδὲ ἱδονῆ ἡ 
τῇ διακρίσει καὶ συγκρίσει. περὶ δὲ χυμῶν ἐν μὲν τοῖς περὶ 
ὐδατος τέταρτα λέγει ὑδατος εἴδη· ἐν χυλοῖς μὲν οὖν 
ὅπων ἔλαιον μέλι, ἐν δὲ τοῖς πάθει τὸν γεώθη χυμῶν· 
καὶ διὰ ταῦτα συνάγουτα τοὺς χυλοὺς καὶ συγκρίνουτα, τὰ 
μὲν τραχύτερα στρυφνὰ εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ἔττων αὐστηρά. τὸ δὲ
Theophrastus on the Senses

There are some things of this kind, then, that Democritus has neglected.

Plato holds that a substance is hot which by the sharpness of its angles divides the body. But whenever, by reason of their fluidity, the larger particles expel the smaller, and—since they are unable to enter amongst them—yet encompass and compress them, this is cold. 'Shivering' is our name for the conflict between these particles; while the affection is known as 'chill'. Hard is whatever the flesh yields to; soft, whatever yields to the flesh; and the hardness and softness of objects relative to one another are explained in like fashion. Those particles yield that have a small base. Heavy and light should not be defined, he maintains, by resort to the relations 'up' and 'down'; for these have no objective reality. But anything is light when it is with ease drawn to a place opposed to its own nature; it is heavy when this is done with difficulty. Of rough and smooth he has nothing to say, passing them by as of a character clear enough.

With regard to pleasure and pain, he explains pleasure as a sudden and violent experience of return to the natural state; pain, as a sudden experience of forcible disturbance of the natural state; while the intermediate and imperceptible changes are explained in conformity with this. In the case of sight, accordingly, there is no pain or pleasure from the dissolution and recombining.

As for the savours, Plato when treating of water mentions four of its kinds; amongst the saps are wine, verjuice, oil, and honey. But in treating of the feelings produced in us, he adds an earthy savour. And as these coagulate and compact the organic juices, the rougher are astringent; the less rough,
The Greek Physiological Psychology

ρυπτικῶν τῶν πόρων καὶ ἀποκαθαρτικῶν ἀλμυρῶν· τὸ δὲ σφόδρα ρυπτικῶν, ὡστε καὶ ἐκτήκειν, πικρῶν. τὰ δὲ θερμαινόμενα καὶ ἄνω φερόμενα καὶ διακρίνοντα δρίμεα· τὰ δὲ κυκώντα οξέα· τὰ δὲ σὺν τῇ ῥυτίτη τῇ ἐν τῇ γλώττῃ καὶ διαχυτικὰ καὶ συστατικὰ εἰς τὴν φύσιν γλυκέα. τὰς δὲ ὁσμὰς εἴδη μὲν οὐκ ἔχειν, ἀλλὰ τῷ λυπηρῷ καὶ ἥδει διαφέρειν. εἰναι δὲ τὴν ὁσμῆν ὑδατος μὲν λεπτότερον, ἄρεος δὲ παχύτερον. σημείον δὲ ὧτι ὅταν ἐπιφράζαντες ἀνασπώσιν, ἀνεύ ὁσμῆς τὸ πνεῦμα εἰσέρχεται· διὸ καθάπερ καπνὸν καὶ ὀμίχλην εἰναι τῶν σωμάτων ἀώρατον. εἰναι δὲ καπνὸν μὲν μεταβολὴν ἐξ ὑδατος εἰς ἀέρα, ὀμίχλην δὲ τὴν ἐξ ἄρεος εἰς ὑδρ. φωνὴν δὲ εἰναι πληγῆν ὅπω ἄρεος ἐγκεφάλου καὶ αἰματος δὲ ὅτων μέχρι ψυχῆς· οξείαν δὲ καὶ βαρεῖαν τὴν ταχείαν καὶ βραδείαν· συμφωνεῖν δ' ὅταν ἡ ἄρχη
86 τῆς βραδείας ὁμοία ἡ τῇ τελευτῇ τῆς ταχείας. τὸ δὲ χρώμα φλόγα εἰναι ἀπὸ τῶν σωμάτων σύμμετρα μύρια ἔχουσαν τῇ ὡξεί· λευκῶν μὲν τὸ διακριτικῶν, μέλαν δὲ τὸ συγκριτικῶν ἀνὰ λόγων [δὲ] τοῖς περὶ τὴν σάρκα θερμοίς καὶ ψυχροίς καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν γλώσσαν στρυφνοῖς καὶ ἐφιμέσι· λαμπρόν δὲ τὸ πυρώδες λευκῶν, . . . τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἐκ τούτων· εἰν οἷς δὲ λόγοις, οὐδ' εἰ τις εἰδείη χρήμα λέγειν ψησίν, ὀν οὐκ ἐχομεν εἴκοστα λόγον ἢ ἀναγκαίον· οὐδ' εἰ πειρωμένῳ μὴ γίγνοιτο, οὐθὲν ἀτοπον, ἄλλα τὸν θεὸν ἑύνασθαι τοῦτο ἔραν. ἢ μὲν οὖν εἰρήκε καὶ ἐρὶς ἀφώρικε, σχεδῶν ταὐτά ἐστιν.

144
Theophrastus on the Senses

harsh. Those that rinse and purge the passages <of taste> are saline; such as are excessively detergent, even to the pitch of dissolution, are bitter.\textsuperscript{217} Substances that are filled with heat\textsuperscript{218} and are borne upward <in the head> and disintegrate <the very tissues> are pungent; those that cause a confusion are sharp; while those are sweet that, in company with the tongue's own moisture, relax or contract\textsuperscript{219} <the tissues> back to their natural state.

Odours, according to Plato,\textsuperscript{220} admit of no <true> classification, but are distinguished by their painful or pleasant <effect>. Odour\textsuperscript{221} is subtler than water, though less refined than air; the proof is this, that if we inhale through an obstruction, the breath enters without odour. Thus odour is a kind of invisible vapour or mist from bodies; vapour being a transition from water to air, mist the transition from air to water.

Sound,\textsuperscript{222} he holds,\textsuperscript{223} is a shock produced by the air—a shock through the ears to the brain and blood and penetrating to the soul.\textsuperscript{224} Tones are high and low, respectively, when swift and slow; they are in concord when the beginning of the slow tone is like\textsuperscript{225} the end of the swift.

Colour, for Plato,\textsuperscript{226} is a flame from bodies, a flame whose parts correspond to the organ of vision. What disintegrates <the organ> is white; what redintegrates it is black,—a contrast analogous to hot and cold in the case of the flesh, and to astringent and pungent in the case of the tongue.\textsuperscript{227} Fiery white is brilliant.\textsuperscript{228}

. . . The rest of the colours are compounded of these. But as for the precise proportions, he says that one ought not to state them, even if one knew, since we have neither a necessary nor a probable account to give of them; or should one, upon experiment, find the event far otherwise, there need be no surprise; for God alone can bring such things to pass. This gives fairly well his thought and his mode of explanation.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

87 Ἄτοπον δὲ καὶ τούτῳ πρῶτον μὲν τὸ μῆ πάντα ὁμοίως ἀποδοῦναι μηδὲ ὁσα τοῦ αὐτοῦ γένους. ὡρίσας γὰρ τὸ θερμὸν σχῆματι τὸ ψυχρὸν οὐχ ὤσαύτως ἀπέδωκεν. ἐπειτει ἐὰν μαλακῶν τὸ ὑπέκου, φανερῶν ὡτι τὸ ὑδάτωρ καὶ ὁ ἀέρ καὶ τὸ πῦρ ἵστε μαλακά. φθορὶ γὰρ ὑπείκειν τὸ μικρὸν ἔχον βάσιν, ὡστε τὸ πῦρ ἀν εἰν μαλακώτατον. δοκεὶ δὲ τούτων ὁδέθεν οὖν ὡλὸς τῷ μῆ ἀντιμεθεστάμενον εἶναι μαλακῶν, ἀλλὰ τὸ εἰς τὸ βάθος ὑπείκον ἀνευ μεταστάσεως.

88 ἔτε δὲ τὸ βαρὺ καὶ κούφων οὐχ ἀπλῶς, ἀλλὰ ἐπὶ τῶν γεωδῶν ἀφόρικε πολύτιτον γὰρ δοκεὶ τῷ μὲν βαρῷ χαλέπως, τὸ δὲ κούφων μᾶν ἀγεσθαι πρὸς ἀλλότριον τόπον. τὸ δὲ πῦρ καὶ ὁ ἀέρ ταῖς εἰς τοὺς οἰκείους τόπους φοραῖς κούφα καὶ ἔστε καὶ δοκεῖ. διότερον οὖν ἐσται τῷ μὲν πλείου τῶν ὁμογενῶν ἔχον βαρὺ, τὸ δὲ ἐλασττον κούφων τῷ μὲν γὰρ πῦρ ὡσφ ἄν ὑ πλείου, κονφότερον, ἀλλὰ ἂν μὲν τιθεμένου τοῦ πυρὸς ἑφαρμόσουσιν οἱ λόγοι καὶ οὕτως κάκεινος, ἐνταῦθα δ’ ὁδέτερος. ὡσιώτως δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἀνώθεν γὰρ ἐδύρο θάττου ὀισθῆσεται τὸ πλέον. ὡστε οὐχ ἀπλῶς ἡ γῆ καὶ τὸ πῦρ ἐστι τῷ μὲν βαρῷ τὸ δὲ κούφων, ἀλλὰ ἐκάτερον πρὸς τὸν τόπον οὖν ὁμοίως ἐνταῦθα κάκει τῷ γεώδες, ἀλλὰ ἀνάπαλιν ἐνταῦθα μὲν τὸ ἐλασττον, ἐκεῖ δὲ τῳ πλείου ἔχον τῶν ὁμογενῶν κονφότερον.

89 ταῦτα δὲ πάντα συμβαίνει διὰ τῷ μῆ ἀπλῶς περὶ κούφου καὶ βαρέος, ἀλλὰ περὶ τοῦ γεώδους ἀφορίζειν. τῶν δὲ 146
Theophrastus on the Senses

Yet the following might well surprise one. First of all, he gives no uniform account of all our sensory objects, not even of those that belong to the same class. For he describes heat in terms of figure, but he has not given a like account of cold. Then, if whatever is yielding is soft, evidently water and air and fire are soft. And since he says that any substance is yielding whose elements have a small base, fire would be the softest of all. But none of these statements is widely accepted, nor in general is it held that a thing is soft that moves freely around and behind the entering body; but only what yields in 'depth', without free change of place.

Furthermore he does not define heaviness and lightness universally, but only in the case of things of earth; for it is held that, of these, a heavy object is one that is borne to an alien place with difficulty; a light one, with ease. But fire and air are held to be, and actually are, light by very tending toward their proper places. Hence it is not true that the body with more of kindred substance is heavy; and the one with less, light. For the more of fire we take, the lighter it is. Of Plato's two statements, then, both hold true if fire be placed on high; but neither holds of fire here on earth. And similarly in the case of earth; for from on high the greater mass would be borne hither more swiftly. Earth and fire therefore for Plato are not universally heavy or light, but each is either, according to mere position. Nor would earth have the same character here and there, but quite the reverse; here the mass with less of kindred matter, there the mass with more, would be the lighter. All of which arises from Plato's defining heaviness and lightness, not as they are universally, but for the special case of things of earth.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

χυλῶν τὰς μὲν φύσεις οὐ λέγει τίς ἐκαστὸς, εἰ ἄρα τέσσαρες αἰ πᾶσαι διαφοραί, τὰ δὲ πάθη τὰ συμβαίνοντα ἀπ' αὑτῶν ὀδηγοί. συνάγεις γὰρ τοὺς πόρους τὸ στρυφνὸν ἢ στυπτικὸν καὶ καθαίρεις τὸ ἀλμυρόν, ὥστε πάθος ἐστίν ἤμετρον: ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ ἄλλα. Ἑπτούμεν δὲ τὴν οὐσίαν μᾶλλον καὶ διὰ τί ταῦτα ἑρώσει, ἐπεὶ τὰ γε πάθη θεωροῦμεν.

90 ἀπορήσεις θ' ἃν τις καὶ περὶ τῶν ὁμοίων εἰ ἐστίν εἴδη καὶ γὰρ τοῖς πάθεσι καὶ ταῖς ὑδαταις διαφέρουσι, ὡσπερ ὦν χυλοί. καὶ ἀμα δοξειν ἄν ὁμοίως ἔχειν ἐπὶ πάντων. περὶ δὲ τῆς ὁσμῆς ὧτι μὲν ἀπορροή τῆς ἐστὶ καὶ ἀνάπνευσις τοῦ ἀέρος, σχεδὸν ὁμολογεῖται. τὸ δὲ ἀφομοιοῦν καπνὸ καὶ ὀμίχλη ταῦτα τε λέγειν οὐκ ἄλλης. οὐδὲ γὰρ αὐτὸς φαίνεται ποιεῖν τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἐξ ὑδατος εἰς ἀέρα, τῆν δ' ὀμίχλην εἰς ἀέρος εἰς ὑδωρ λέγει μεταβάλλειν. καίτοι δοκεῖ γ' ἀνάπαυλιν ἔχειν ἐπὶ τῆς ὀμίχλης, διὸ καὶ παύεται

91 τὰ ὑδάτα γινομένης ὀμίχλης. ἐνδεδεστέρως <δὲ> καὶ ὁ τῆς φωνῆς ἐκρήτα τέλος. οὔτε γὰρ κοινὸς ἄπασι τοῖς ἐφόσον ἐστίν οὔτε τὴν αἰτίαν λέγει τῆς αἰσθήσεως βουλωμένος. ἔτι δὲ οὐ τὸν ψόφον καὶ τὴν φωνήν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἤμετραν αἰσθήσαν ἐοικέν ἄφορίζειν. περὶ δὲ χρωμάτων σχεδὸν ὁμοίως Ἐμπεδοκλῆς λέγει τὸ γὰρ σύμμετρα ἔχειν μόρια τῇ ὁφεὶ τῷ τοῖς πόροις ἐναρμόττειν ἐστίν.* ἀτοπον δὲ τὸ μόνην ταῦτην ἀποκείσοναί τῶν αἰσθήσεων.
Theophrastus on the Senses

Of the sapid substances, he fails to state what severally are their natures, even were we to suppose that their distinct varieties are precisely four; he merely sets forth the affections they occasion. For he says that the astringent or 'puckering' taste contracts the passages and that the saline taste cleanses them,—which is but an affection in ourselves. And the rest of the savours are treated after a like manner. But what we seek—since the affections themselves are clear as day—is rather the reality behind them and why they produce their results.

Regarding the objects of smell, too, one could well doubt whether there might not be differences of kind. For they differ in their affections, as well as in the pleasures they give us, quite as do the savours. Indeed <the two groups> would seem to be governed alike in all respects. As for smell itself, it is generally agreed that there is some emanation and that there is an inhalation of air. But it is incorrect to liken odour to vapour and mist, and to say that vapour and mist are identical. Nor does he himself seem actually so to regard them; for vapour is in transition from water to air, he says, while mist is in transition from air to water. And yet in regard to mist the very opposite is generally held to be the fact; for when mist arises water disappears.

Rather unsatisfactory, too, is the definition he gives of sound for this definition is not applicable to all creatures impartially; and although he tries, he does not state the cause of the sensation. Moreover he seems to be defining, not sound itself, whether inarticulate or vocal, but the sensory process in us.

As for the colours, he agrees in general with Empedocles, since his idea that particles are proportioned to the organ of sight amounts to the thought that certain elements fit into the passages of sense. It is absurd, however, to represent <in such a manner> only this single one of our senses; as it is, also, to
The Greek Physiological Psychology

ἔτι δὲ τὸ ἄπλως τὸ χρῶμα φλόγα λέγειν· τὸ μὲν γὰρ λευκὸν ἔχει τινὰ ὁμοιότητα, τὸ δὲ μέλαν ἐναντίον ἂν φανεῖν. τὴν δὲ τῶν άλλων μίξιν ἧ τὸ ἀφαιρεῖν ὅλως οὔκ ἐνδέχεται ἀποδοῦναι ταῖς αἰτίαις, δεῖται δὲ τινὸς λόγου καὶ πίστεως.
Theophrastus on the Senses

say without exception that colour is a flame. For while in some respects the colour white resembles flame, black would seem to be flame's opposite. And in depriving <of all rational necessity> the mixture which produces the other <colours>, he has on the whole made it impossible to assign them to their causes, and has left <his case> in need of argument and warrant.
III

NOTES UPON THE TRANSLATION AND TEXT OF THEOPHRASTUS'S DE SENSIBUS
III

NOTES UPON THE TRANSLATION AND TEXT OF THEOPHRASTUS'S *DE SENSIBUS*

(Upon the title of the *De Sensibus*, see p. 15.)

1. The meaning of the word *aισθησις* would be more accurately represented here by "sensation and sense perception"; but this is too cumbersome for frequent repetition. Nor have I found it possible to render *aισθησις* by any constant English expression. According to need, it has been variously translated as "sense" or "sensation" or "sense perception".

2. Or, "Anaxagoras and Heraclitus and their followers."

3. Theophrastus here mentions only those whose attitude toward the question whether perception is due to likeness or to difference is clearest to him. Clidemus, for example, is not here included, perhaps because he was concerned only with the particular process in each sense and had nothing to say as to the *general* character of perception. Other writers whose view Theophrastus later reports, do not fall readily into the one or the other group. Thus Diogenes of Apollonia is placed doubtfully or by inference with the 'likeness' party (§ 39); Alcmaeon is declared not to belong to the 'likeness' party (§ 25), while yet there is no sufficient reason to place him definitely and
The Greek Physiological Psychology

positively in the opposing camp. Democritus, Theophrastus says (§ 49), can be placed in either group, according as we give emphasis to one or another aspect of his theory.

Of Heraclitus we have nothing in Theophrastus's present treatise save this brief reference; and Philipppson would here substitute Νημόκριτον for Ἡράκλειτον. But since Theophrastus explicitly says later that Democritus belongs to either party, this emendation does not seem especially happy. Yet in spite of Theophrastus's own hesitation in regard to Democritus and to Diogenes, Beare (p. 209) says: "For Diogenes, as for Empedocles and Democritus, it was axiomatic that like is perceived by like."

As for Plato, so far as the direct evidence goes, Theophrastus is partly right and partly wrong in placing him among those whose principle is that of 'likeness'. Aristotle (De Anima 404b), giving as his authority the Timaeus and Plato's own lectures on Philosophy, likewise places Plato in the 'likeness' party. But, judging by Plato's writings which we have, it is true that statements in Timaeus 30, 39 E, 45 B–C, 63, esp. 63 E (cf. also Lysis 214 ff., and Republic 837 A) show his general sympathy with the principle of likeness, and his readiness specifically to apply it to the process of vision (Timaeus 45 B–C); yet his wider principle in explaining perception is that sensation and sense perception are due to transmitted motions, and not transmitted substances. Whether there shall be a perception aroused in the soul depends not on the likeness between the particular object and some constituent of the body but upon the mobility of the parts of the body and upon the mere arrival of the movement at the seat of consciousness. The mechanical shock and its transmission as a quantity is the important thing; not its kinship or similarity with the soul. In his general theory of perception, then, Plato seems not to have been a party to the ancient dispute, in which Aristotle and Theophrastus were interested; he
Notes on the Translation and Text

adopts neither the principle of likeness nor that of difference; nor, as does Aristotle, does he adopt both.

4. The statement that all save Empedocles gave stepmotherly treatment to the senses taken severally, cannot refer to all of Theophrastus’s predecessors; for, as we shall see, Theophrastus’s own account indicates something quite different to be true of such men as Alcmaeon, Diogenes, and Democritus. Nor will his statement well apply merely to the men whose names appear in this introductory classification; for the several senses are taken up by Anaxagoras. Nor is the statement true if Theophrastus means merely that, with the exception of Empedocles, none makes apparent in each sense the operation of the general principle of likeness or of difference. Besides Empedocles, who observes in each sense the principle of similarity, Anaxagoras connects each with that of opposition.

The puzzle may possibly be less puzzling if we assume that something has disappeared from the text, and that Theophrastus is referring simply to those members of the likeness party whom he has named,—Parmenides, Empedocles, and Plato: for of Parmenides his statement seems entirely true; and of Plato, it agrees with Theophrastus’s later assertion (§§ 5 f.) that Plato confines his attention almost wholly to sight and hearing, so far as the sensory process itself is concerned, while taking a wider view when he treats of the external ‘objects’ of perception. The present statement then would harmonize with the later statement, although the later itself is not wholly justified. See note 12.

5. Or, “correspondence”. This necessary ‘symmetria’ may mean either of two things: a due proportion of heat and cold, each to the other; or a certain correspondence with the object that is to be perceived, i.e., that heat itself, even though it be the element more favourable to knowledge, can know only its ‘like’. The context would perhaps seem to favour the first of these alternatives; but
The Greek Physiological Psychology

the frequent use of συμμετρία by Theophrastus to indicate an appropriate relation between inner power and outer object supports the second.

6. Students differ greatly in their interpretation of this passage. Diels' translation of the opening clause is: “Denn wie sich der Sinn jedesmal verhält in bezug auf die Mischung seiner vielfach irrenden Organe, so tritt er dem Menschen nahe.” (Vorsokr. I, 163.) Burnet renders πολυπλάγκτων, “flexible” in his 1st edit. (p. 188), “erring” in the 2nd (p. 202). The closing words of the quotation —τὸ γὰρ πλέον ἐστὶ νόμιμα are translated by Diels, “Denn das Mehrere ist der Gedanke”; by Burnet (p. 202), “For their thought is that of which there is more in them.” Zeller (Ph. d. Gr. I, 579 f., note) takes πλέον as rightly interpreted by Theophrastus to mean τὸ ἐπερβάλλον, ‘das mehrere,’ in which, as we have just seen, Diels follows him.

Professor Taylor translates the verses as follows: “For just as thought at any time finds the mixture in their erring organs, so does it come to men. For it is the same thing which thinks in all men and every man, viz., the substance of the organs, for their thought is that of which there is more in them.” And he adds: “My reason for taking πολυπλάγκτων to mean ‘erring’ rather than ‘flexible’ is that the metaphor of ‘wandering’ is Orphic, the thought being that the soul is a fallen deity who keeps missing the way back to her heavenly home, and it has long been recognized that the mise-en-scène and vocabulary of Parmenides’ poem are largely Orphic. Also since Parmenides thought sense-perception illusory, the sense ‘erring’ is more to the point.”

After some hesitation, however, I have thought it perhaps well to keep, by the term “far-wandering”, the more vivid metaphor of the original.

7. Perhaps it should be said that Parmenides fails to make any clear distinction between sensation and thought. For unless Theophrastus had some other evidence than is
Notes on the Translation and Text

to be found in the verses just quoted, Parmenides certainly does not assert their identity. In fact he elsewhere assumes their difference. See, e.g., Fr. i, 11. 33 ff. (Vorschr. I, 150 f.); and cf. Ph. d. Gr. I, 580 n.

8. Diels (Dox. 499 n.) understands this passage to mean, rather, that remembering and forgetting arise from the mixture of sense and understanding. But if sense and understanding are treated by Parmenides as identical,—which Theophrastus has just asserted,—how could he well explain anything by a ‘mixture’ of them? That the mixture is of heat and cold, is held—and justly, one must think,—by Philippson (p. 89). Similarly Karsten (Philos. Graec. Vet. Op. I, 267) supplements τοῦτον in this passage by (τὸν στοιχεῖον). (See Dox. 499 n. 24.)

9. Or, possibly, “the state of thought”.

10. Namely, cold. So Philippson and Diels. The passage has been taken, quite unwarrantably, to mean a perception by opposition (so Fairbanks: First Philosophers of Greece, 107). But Theophrastus expressly says (§1) that Parmenides’ principle is that of similarity; and moreover, the thought that perception can also occur by reason of opposition is irreconcilable with the substance of the present context, where it is asserted that the cold and silent corpse can perceive only cold and silence (i.e., ‘similars’).

11. The account which Theophrastus gives of Plato’s doctrine of sense perception seems to be drawn exclusively from the Timaeus. Succeeding notes will call attention to the more particular passages which he may have had in mind.

12. It should be borne in mind that Theophrastus divides his present work into two distinct parts: the first (§§ 1–58)—dealing with the perceptive processes, physiological and psychological,—which he calls in the opening line of § 1, περὶ αἰσθήσεως; and the second (§§ 59–91)—dealing with the external objects and stimuli of perception—which he calls, in the opening line of § 59, περὶ τῶν
The Greek Physiological Psychology

αισθητῶν. In § 6 and again in § 60, Theophrastus clearly recognizes that Plato dealt with the objects and stimuli of each and all the senses. We may consequently understand him to be speaking here of only that portion of Plato's doctrine which dealt with the inner, the psychological and physiological, aspect of perception. Yet with even this silent limitation of Theophrastus's statement, we can hardly justify it; nor its counterpart in § 6,—the statement that Plato tells us nothing of smell, taste, and touch. See Timaeus, especially 61 D–62 C, and 65 C–67 A.

13. The use of ὑπή, 'vision', for 'the organ of vision' is so frequent that the brackets in this expression—as well as in the corresponding phrase, 'the organ of hearing', for ἀκοή,—will hereafter be omitted.

14. The organ of vision, for Plato (cf. note following), includes in its action an efflux from the eye, as Theophrastus goes on to say. Professor Taylor would prefer here the translation, "having parts (or particles) which fit into the visual stream".

15. The words of Plato which Theophrastus may have had before him, are here set beside those of the present account.

Timaeus 45 B.

καὶ τὴν μὲν ὑπή ποιεῖ πυρός

Theophrastus § 5.
Notes on the Translation and Text

67 C.

... à σύμπαντα μὲν χρόας ἐκαλέσαμεν, φλόγα τῶν σωμάτων ἐκάστων ἀπορρέουσαν, ὥσει σύμμετρα μόρια ἔχουσαν πρὸς αἰσθήσιν.
Cf. 67 D and 45 C, D.

(διὸ καὶ τὸ χρώμα φλόγα τιν' ἀπὸ τῶν σωμάτων σύμμετρα μόρια τῇ ὅψει ἔχουσαν), ὡς ἀπορροής τε γινομένης καὶ δέον συναρμόττειν ἄλληλοις ἐξίσουσαν μέχρι τινὸς συμφωνεῖα τῇ ἀπορροῇ καὶ οὕτως ὀρῶν ἤμᾶς.

From the wording it seems improbable that Theophrastus had the passage in Theaet. 156 D–E in mind. And if Theophrastus had borne in mind Republic 507 C–E, we should not have had his astonishing neglect of light, which is so important in Plato's theory of vision.

16. Theophrastus may here refer to the Pythagorean doctrine of an outgoing act of vision, which in mirroring is turned back upon itself (Aët. IV, 14, 3; Dox. 405). And the evidence seems fairly strong that Empedocles held the idea that something issued from the eye as well as entered it (Aristotle 437b 23 ff.; Vorsokr. I, 253; cf. Aët. IV, 13, 4, Dox. 403). Beare (p. 49 and cf. p. 12) thinks that probably Alcmaeon and the Pythagoreans are here meant; and in Burnet (p. 224), this probability regarding Alcmaeon becomes, on Beare's authority, an actuality. Professor Taylor suggests as the translation here: "those who say that the visual stream impinges on the object" (reading φέρεσθαι τῶ).

17. This would clearly refer to Democritus and to the main part, at least, of Empedocles' theory of vision. But if we are wholly to trust Aristotle's interpretation, Empedocles too, like Plato, would stand 'midway', since vision with him also had an outgoing and an incoming process. (See the preceding note; and for Plato, esp. Timæus 45). In what we know of the theories of vision held by Anaxagoras, Clidemus, and Diogenes of Apol-
The Greek Physiological Psychology

Ionia (and even of Alcmaeon, so far as explicit statement goes) there is nothing to make it clear that these men believed in aught but an action from the object to the eye, with no action in the reverse direction.

18. The word ϕωνή means strictly 'vocal sound', as Beare (p. 106) consistently translates it. But here it seems clearly to be used for sound in general, since no theorist would well assume that the ear fastidiously neglected all sounds save those of the voice. Cf. the use of ϕωνή and ψόφος discussed in notes 138, 222, and 238.

19. Theophrastus has here kept faithfully many of Plato's own words, while yet dealing somewhat freely with the original.

Timaeus 67 B.

Οδως μὲν οὖν φωνῆν θῶμεν τὴν δὲ ὅτεν ὑπ᾽ ἀέρος ἐγκεφάλον τε καὶ αἴματος μέχρι ψυχῆς πληγήν διαδιδομένην, τὴν δὲ ὑπ᾽ αὐτῆς κίνησιν, ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς μὲν ἀρχομένην, τελευτῶσαν δὲ περὶ τὴν τοῦ ἔπατος ἔδραν, ἀκοήν.

Theophrastus § 6.

ἀκοήν δὲ διὰ τῆς φωνῆς ὑπὲρ εἶναι πληγήν ὑπ᾽ ἀέρος ἐγκεφάλου καὶ αἴματος δὲ ὅταν μέχρι ψυχῆς, τὴν δὲ ὑπὸ ταυτῆς κίνησιν ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς μέχρι ἔπατος ἀκοήν.

Cf. the repetition, almost exact, of a part of this in § 85.

In the Placita (Dox. 406) the air which is important for hearing is spoken of explicitly as in the head,—τὸν ἐν τῷ κεφαλῇ ἀέρα.

"You know of course that there has been considerable dispute about the exact way in which Plato meant the definition here referred to to be construed (Timaeus 67 B). A note on the point might be in place. There is a good discussion in Cook Wilson's brochure On the Interpretation of Plato's Timaeus, p. 99. Of course there is no ambiguity in the version given by Theophrastus, and perhaps his
Notes on the Translation and Text

authority ought to decide the question what the right construction in Plato is." (A. E. T.)

20. For the limitation which must be imposed upon this statement, see note 12; and for its untruth even when so limited, see the Timaeus, especially 61 D–62 C, and 65 C–67 A.

21. One feels obliged to translate ὀλωκ οἰδεῖν thus, as does Beare (p. 141), even though such a statement is patently untrue. If we were to understand ὀλωκ to mean 'in general,' or 'in the nature of a general theory,' the statement is still untrue, although the offence of Theophrastus or of some scribe is then a shade milder.

22. See §§83 ff.

23. The term translated here and elsewhere as 'object' often includes what we should call the 'stimulus.' The effluence entering the 'pores' of the sense-organ would hardly be regarded by us as the real object of perception; it is rather the means by which the object is perceived. But while several of these early investigators clearly in thought distinguished the thing perceived and the effluence from that thing, they yet included them both under a common term which can hardly be translated otherwise than as 'object'.

24. "ḍεινονεῖν is rather more than 'pass through.' It is to keep their τὸνωκ as they go through, or, as Diels puts it, to keep their original impetus, to 'keep on their course with their original velocity,' 'to pass through steadily.'" (A. E. T.)

25. The omission of any reference to water at this point in the text of the MSS. has troubled critics. Diels at first (Dox. 500) adopted Karsten's <καὶ ὑδώρ> after πῦρ; later (in the text of the Vorsokr.) he withdrew this emendation and wrote <ὑδώρ καὶ> after πῦρ ἁυτό. Since it is so doubtful whether Theophrastus or even Empedocles here mentioned water at all; and, if so, in what precise connection, one might well be inclined to reject both of these conjectures: and so I have done. Fairbanks, using the
The Greek Physiological Psychology

first of them, translates: "What is in the eye is fire and water, and what surrounds it is earth and air." But the words of the text would lend themselves better to the idea that Theophrastus is describing the composition of the eye-ball in both cases, and that the earth and air are not external to the eye, but are constituents of the eye's tunics—the sclerotic coat, the cornea, etc. So Beare (14 f.); and cf. Burnet (p. 284 f.). Professor Taylor writes "that by the ἄνρ round the fire in the eye Empedocles means water-vapour, not atmospheric air." This would be an additional reason for leaving the text as the MSS. give it, and not inserting καὶ ὅσῳρ or ὅσῳρ καὶ, with Diels.

26. A fuller statement, in Empedocles' own words, is to be found in Aristotle De Sensu 437\textsuperscript{b}, where Aristotle also attempts to interpret the passage.

27. This and the doctrine of 'pores', is not, so far as I know, to be traced in Greek thought to an earlier source than Empedocles. Applied to all the senses, it seems to have been his contribution to the general theory of perception.

28. Diels in the Vorsokr. inserts after ὁμοίως the words ἀλλὰ τὰς μὲν ἐκ τῶν ὁμοίων. But there seems no warrant for assuming that Empedocles ever held that some eyes were composed only of 'similars'. Beare's rendering (which is like Wimmer's)—"All eyes are not constituted alike of the contrary elements" (Beare, p. 20)—seems to me more nearly in accord with what we know of Empedocles' doctrine; and I have accordingly preferred not to add Diels' words to the text, but have ventured, at Professor Taylor's suggestion, to enclose τὰς ὃν in brackets, these words seeming an obstacle to the probable meaning.

29. That is (as I understand it) not outside the eye, but less confined to its centre, while still within the eye-ball.

30. There is difficulty at this point, due to over-compression in the style, or possibly to confusion in the thought itself. Difference in power of vision seems to be
Notes on the Translation and Text

attributed (1) to a difference of position of the fire in the eye; some eyes are with fire at their centre, while with others it is less central, although in all eyes the fire is enclosed in 'earth and air'; and (2), when contrasting day-vision with night-vision, to a difference of quantity of fire in the eyes, although one is not clear in what respect the amount of fire possessed by animals with night-vision is greater;—greater than is found in animals with day-vision, or greater than the amount of water in their own eyes. Beare (p. 20) takes the latter view. But the fact that the best vision, according to Empedocles, is when fire and water are present in equal measure, makes it probable that the meaning here is 'less fire than is present in eyes with night-vision'; i.e., for day-vision there is an advantage in having the eye's fire somewhat diminished, if yet it does not fall below the point where it is equal to the water—this being the optimal proportion.

Alternatives 1 and 2 given above in this note might after all be reduced to identity, if we were to consider that the position of the fire might be a 'function' of its amount: that if there is more of fire it is less confined to the centre of the eye; but in more nearly filling the eye, it naturally will lie nearer its surface. Professor Taylor writes: "Your explanation of what is meant by the 'more' or 'less' of fire I believe to be the natural and obvious one. I understand the process thus. In the animals whose eyes contain less than a certain amount of fire, extra fire from the sun makes its way in by day, but at night this extra supply is not available. So they see better by day than they do by night (not necessarily better than other animals do by day). Those which have less than a certain proportion of water, on the other hand, can receive a fresh supply of dark mist or vapour from outside at night; hence they discern things better by night than by day, because it is by the water in the eye that we see the dark hues of things."

31. I.e., 'water'.
32. "Empedocles means, I suppose, that all animals
The Greek Physiological Psychology

are more or less dazed by brilliant light, even those that have an excess of fire in the eye. The point, I think is that from his general theory that 'like is known by like' you would suppose that in the sunlight, when colours are brightest, the more fire an animal had in its eye the better it could see the 'bright' things around it. But this is not so, for the sunlight gets into the eye and chokes up the pores so that the water in the eye by which the darker colours are seen is unable to do its work and the animal is just blinded and dazzled by light, and the more easily the greater amount of fire, as compared with water, it already had in its eye." (A. E. T.)

33. ἐῶς ἀν ... ἀποκρηθητὶ τὸ ὑδωρ: "'until the water is isolated' (or 'cut off') or 'intercepted'—i.e., until its 'passages' are occupied by the fire. It does not cease to be there but is rendered inactive by the stopping up of the πόροι through which it would otherwise issue forth and be operative." (A. E. T.) This in objection to my thought that ἀποκρηθητὶ here might mean "separated and expelled ".

34. One might expect him here to say 'water' instead of 'air'; but Theophrastus's report seems entirely clear upon this point (cf. § 14). Diels feels that ἀηρ is here used in its epic sense; and Beare (p. 20 n.) likewise understands ἀηρ here to mean 'moist air'; and cf. Burnet, p. 284 n.

35. Or, "<the ears>." The reading of the MSS. here is ἕξωθεν,—by sounds 'external' to the head, or ears.

36. It is doubtful whether Empedocles had in mind the concha or something more within. Cf. Beare, pp. 95 f. I have inclined to the belief that he is here speaking of the concha (for which the expression σάρκινον ὦζον would seem to be appropriate) acting as the bell of a trumpet, rather than as a trumpet entire (Phil. d. Gr. I, 860), or as a bell in the usual sense (Aët. IV, 16, 1), or as a 'gong' (Beare, 95). The form of the description in § 21, however makes one less certain that the concha is meant; it may well be that Empedocles had in mind some bell-like or

166
Note on the Translation and Text

trumpet-like portion of the ear less external,—perhaps the ampullae, which with some portion of their conjoined ‘canals’ might suggest a twisted trumpet with its ‘bell.’ The objection raised by Diels that the trumpet-shape of the outer-ear would do for sounds issuing from the head, but not for sounds entering, does not seem to me weighty; for Empedocles may have had in mind some general resonant function of the concha, irrespective of the direction in which the sound was travelling. A ‘gong’ or ‘bell,’ however, would be open to the objection that it gives forth but one predominant pitch when struck, (although Beare, 96 n., would have κώδων to resound ‘sympathetically’) whereas the MSS. text implies that Empedocles was thinking of a form that repeats various sounds that come to it; and this the ‘bell’ of a trumpet actually does. Those who interpret κώδων as ‘gong’ or as ‘bell’ in its simpler sense therefore feel drawn to change ἴσων to ἴσω (so Schneider, followed by Philippson, by Beare, and by Burnet). The rendering I have hesitatingly given seems to provide reasonably for the two distinct operations in Theophrastus’s account, namely, that of the ‘bell’ and that of the sound in the solid parts. This more internal sound seems to be the final and essential operation, to which the action of the ‘bell’ is but preliminary.

“I think you are right about κώδων as meaning the ‘bell of a trumpet’; you might refer to Sophocles, Ajax 17, for this sense, χαλκοστόμου κώδωνος ὡς Τυρσηνικής. But I feel sure that κώδωνα τῶν ἴ ἱ σ ὦ ν Ἡχόων must be corrupt. I do not see how ἴσος by itself could mean gleichgestimmt (Diels), or ‘of equal period with,’ which I take to be the meaning rather obscurely conveyed by your rendering. This would, I think, require some such word as ἴσοςαχχόων. (Unless it is, after all, a mistake for ἴσω, written first εἶσω and then ἴσω.)” (A. E. T.)

37. Diels’ translation is: “Denn aus ihnen (den Elementen) ist alles passlich zusammengefügt und durch sie denken, freuen und ärgeren sie sich.”
The Greek Physiological Psychology

38. Cf. Diels, _Vorsokr._ 261 (Fr. 105) and _Dox._ 582, 15 (Plut. _Stromat._ 10).

39. "ἀπαιῶν here may refer to the individual parcel of earth, fire, or what not, so that the sense would be 'loose and rare', or 'apart and rare'? (Of course either μακῶν or ἀπαιῶν by itself means 'thin', 'rare' as opposed to πυκνῶν, but it is at least possible that Theophrastus means to mention _two_ defects, (1) too great a distance between the different 'elements' in the organ, (2) undue 'thinness' in the layer of one of these elements itself. E.g. in the eye the fire may (1) not be near enough to the water surrounding it, or (2) may not itself be as compact as it should be. Of course (2) involves the existence of empty space, but Aristotle has pointed out that the whole theory of πῦρ is affected by confusion on this very point (_de Generatione_ 326b 6)." (A. E. T.)

40. The contrast is (1) between intelligence and stupidity, and (2) between inertness and impulsive energy,—the one contrast being in the intellectual and sensory region; the other, in that of action. We have here, so far as I know, our earliest record of a theory of temperament.

41. Cf. Burnet, pp. 284 ff., where §§ 7–11 will be found translated; his rendering gives in some places a different meaning from that here offered.

42. The later portion of this paragraph, with its assertion of the identity, for Empedocles, of sense perception, mixture, and growth, would indicate that Theophrastus is here thinking of the difference not merely between the organic and the inorganic, but of (a) creatures endowed with _sentience_, (b) creatures marked by _growth_, but not sentient, and (c) lifeless things which undergo _mixture_ and _increase_, but neither grow nor are sentient.

43. Or, possibly, "have an advantage over".

44. The 'asymmetria' of the mixture, here spoken of, might mean that the two elements, fire and water, are not present in the eye in equal measure. But it is far more probable that it means a proportion of these elements that...
Notes on the Translation and Text

is ill-adapted to the special situation—as, e.g., a surplus of internal light in the eye by day, since now the internal fire becomes still more excessive by supplement from the light without. See § 8.

45. There would be no excuse in fact or in logic for saying that creatures would perceive ‘everything’. I have understood πάντων in the indefinite sense of ‘all manner of things’.

46. Philippson emends the text here by changing ἀσθησις to ἀνασθησία. This seems reasonable if Empedocles meant that both likeness and contact were indispensable for the sensory process; for then there would be no propriety in saying, as Theophrastus does, that mere contact would be sufficient to cause perception. But if we keep the text of the MSS., Theophrastus seems to be saying that Empedocles explains sense perception in two ways—by likeness and by contact; and that in the latter case to have the particles of the stimulus merely touch the sensory passages, without exactly ‘fitting’ them, should be enough.

47. The word συμμετρία, here translated “commensurateness”, I have felt unable to render throughout by any single word. The English word “symmetry”, which others have used for it, does not seem to me happy. In contrast with τὸ ὁμοιὸν, which stands for likeness of quality, it represents here a spatial correspondence; and so I have expressed it when translating ἀσυμμετρίαν just below. Elsewhere in the present translation “proportion” has occasionally been used.

48. In some respects this statement might seem over-drawn. For at least in the case of vision, Empedocles seems to assume that the effluence is qualitatively like the passages into which it ‘fits’,—the effluence from dark objects fitting into the passages of water; from light objects, into the passages of fire. (See § 7.) Yet one might well doubt whether Empedocles meant that all ‘dark’ objects gave off effluences composed literally of water.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

49. I.e., with his general theory; since in the case of pain Empedocles' principle of similarity is abandoned.

50. Vorsokr. I, 234. The context of these two verses in the larger fragment shows that Empedocles is describing Hatred, as opposed to Love, and is here saying nothing directly of pleasure and pain.

51. Diels (Dox. 504, n. 4; in Vorsokr. I, 219, he has become doubtful on this point;) understands that in ποιώνι there is a reference to Anaxagoras (named a few lines below) and to Empedocles. It seems less strained, however, to make this verb refer vaguely to any who hold this view, i.e., to Empedocles and those in agreement with him. "As a grammatical point, the subject to ποιώνι cannot be 'the views of Empedocles'. If Theophrastus had meant this he would have said ποιεῖ with Εμπεδοκλῆς as the implied subject. I should conjecture that the 'they' who are the subject are 'those who hold views like Empedocles's’, which would virtually mean the Italian and Sicilian medical schools. I hardly think Diels can be right in seeing a reference to Anaxagoras, who has not been named since § 1.” (A. E. T.)

52. I had translated σώμφυτα "things cognate"; and upon this Professor Taylor writes: “τὰ σώμφυτα seems to mean things which are grown together, which coalesce in their growth. The only other usual meaning of the word, 'inbred', 'innate', is not appropriate here. For the sense 'cognate' Liddell and Scott only give two references. The first is Plato, Phaedrus 246 A, where the soul is compared to a σώμφυτος δύναμις ὑποτέρου 'ζέσγους τε καὶ Ἕνώχου. Here the sense is, I think, not that the winged horses and the driver are 'cognate' but that they are 'grown together', make as it were one animal. (Cf. Republic 588 D, σώματε τοῖνων αὐτὰ ἐις ἐν τρία ὄντα, ὡστε πῇ συμπερικέναι ἀλλήλωι which, I think, makes the meaning of the word in the Phaedrus passage certain.) Stallbaum correctly renders the word in Latin by concretus, and Stewart, in his Myths of Plato, seems to mean the same, as he translates 'composite'.

170
Notes on the Translation and Text

And it is clearly right. The other passage is Plato, *Philebus* 16 C, where 'all things that are ever said to be' are said to have πέρας καὶ ἀπερίαν ἐν αὐτοῖς σύμφυτον. The editors explain here that the word means 'innate', 'intrinsic', though I think the former sense 'grown together', 'fused into one' would be quite possible, but the ἐν αὐτοῖς is perhaps in favour of the accepted view. The sense could not be 'cognate' as Limit and Unlimitedness are not cognate but opposed. Thus the evidence for σύμφυτος in the sense of 'cognate' vanishes, and we must regard it as created by the inadvertence of lexicographers. The real point is that if kindred things cause pleasure by contact, pleasure ought to be keenest where you have one thing actually coalescing in growth with another, because contact is then most complete. Thus, to take an illustration from Plato's theory of vision, vision takes place when two kindred things, the fire issuing from the eye and fire without us, are fused into one; therefore if pleasure is due to contact of like with like, the act of vision ought to be always intensely pleasurable. Theophrastus adds that universally *sensation* should also be keenest in the case of such coalescence, because according to Empedocles pleasure and sensation have the same cause—the contact of like with like. It would thus follow that the intensity of the sensation and the intensity of the pleasantness should go together, sensation should always be pleasant and the more intense sensation should be the more pleasant. That this is the argument is shown by the consideration he goes on to urge against it."

53. See § 10; and, later, § 23.

54. See § 8. Beare (p. 22), following more precisely the Greek wording, translates thus: "It is moreover a strange doctrine that some eyes", etc. But since it was a patent fact, even in ancient times, that eyes differ in this way, the absurdity must lie, not in stating this, but in the peculiar explanation offered. I have therefore interpreted the Greek as compactly intending this. "As to the words,
The Greek Physiological Psychology

the verb ἀποδιδόμενη is understood from the beginning of § 16. "His explanation of pleasure and pain is inconsistent. . . . And odd, too, is his explanation of the fact that."

(A. E. T.)

55. Instead of being supplemented, as Empedocles' theory assumes to be the case in the eye.

56. The supplement coming perhaps from the surrounding element. The white object is by day bathed in light, and this supplements and intensifies the object's action upon the eye; and mutatis mutandis, the dark object, by night.

57. Which is partly in agreement with Empedocles' own doctrine that superior vision by night is due to a greater proportion of fire in the interior of the eye. Cf. §8.

58. We have here not the usual word (χρώμα) for colour, but a term (χρώμα) that occasionally and earlier meant 'surface'; and I had, in order to suggest this ambiguity, translated it "surface or colour". Professor Taylor is convinced that it cannot mean 'surface' here. "In Aristotle the word never means anything but 'colour'; he notes in De Sensu c. 3 that the Pythagoreans used the word to mean 'surface'. This shows that it was not used in that sense in ordinary Attic, or he would not have needed to explain the meaning. In Ionic poetry it means 'skin', but I can find no evidence that it ever meant 'surface' except in the language of the Pythagoreans mentioned by Aristotle, who, of course, wrote Ionic. Theophrastus certainly uses the word here in the common Attic sense 'colour'. This is the more appropriate since his argument is that one and the same explanation accounts for the fact that some creatures' eyes see best at night, and that some colours (colour is according to him and Aristotle the specific object discerned by the eye) glow in the dark. Hence on every ground the alternative 'surface' must be wrong." (A. E. T.)

But since Theophrastus did not write the usual term for colour here, may it not have been his purpose, in avoid-
Notes on the Translation and Text

ing the more common and definite term, to avoid the implication that in looking at phosphorescent objects in the dark we saw their proper colour (χρωμα)—a position which Aristotle himself explicitly denies (De Anim. 419a 6)?

59. Beare (p. 23) understands this to refer to the apparent luminosity of eyes by night. Yet it seems well not to exclude the thought of phosphorescent objects, and accordingly I have made my translation more general.

60. Referring to the Empedoclean doctrine stated at the end of § 8, that the best eyes are those in which fire and water are present in equal quantity.

61. Or, "if either <element> in excess hinders vision."

62. That is, even under the most favourable conditions—where the fire and water of the eye are of equal quantity—the ocular fire would by day be so augmented by the external light that dark objects could not be seen; and by night the 'dark' element would be so increased that all light objects would become invisible. And consequently even such eyes would in the end have no advantage over eyes that had a preponderance of fire or of water; for these, too, have their peculiar virtues—the 'fiery' eyes for seeing dark objects, the 'watery' eyes for seeing things that are bright.

63. Or, "it is commonly held".

64. The meaning of this troublesome passage is variously given by others. Beare (p. 136) translates it: "But if wasting is a consequence of emanation from a substance (and Empedocles uses this very fact of the wasting of things as the most general proof of his theory of emanation) and if it is true that odours result from such emanation", etc. Philippson's version is: "Dein si interitus effluvio, quo signo utimur vulgarissimo, fit, atque accidit, ut odores effluvio fiunt", etc. Wimmer, omitting after σημείω the comma and the words συμβαίνει δε, gives, "Dein si effluvium sequitur deminutio, idque ut certissimum assert argumentum quod odores quoque effluvio fiunt", etc. "The meaning is 'and
The Greek Physiological Psychology

he uses this as the most universal *presumption in favour of his theory.* A *σομείον* in the technical logical language of Aristotle is anything which affords a *presumption in favour of a given conclusion.* *(Analyt. Pr. II, c. 27.)*

65. Referring to the friendship or 'love', which with 'hate' is such an important factor in the Empedoclean philosophy. "'In the period of Love', i.e., the period of the world cycle in which 'Love'—the attraction of *unlike* elements toward each other—has the mastery and everything is being brought together in one compact spherical mass." *(A. E. T.)*

66. One would hardly expect such a concession; but Theophrastus possibly is thinking that the attractive force, even though dominant, might not utterly exclude repulsion, or 'hate', and some effluence sufficient to cause a faint or occasional perception might still occur.


68. Or "sick"; in either case there might be more rapid or more deep breathing.

69. Or "volatile".

70. Aristotle is explicit in his statement that Empedocles did so hold (*De Anima* 427a 21). The presence of *γαρ* here in Theophrastus makes the translation unsatisfactory. Various emendations have been suggested: Diels originally proposed *εἰ τερι* instead of *εἰ γαρ*; Usener, *εἰ γ' ἀπὸ*; Schneider *εἰ διὰ*; etc. Diels finally returns to the reading given in the body of the text above.

71. Or, so far as the mere wording indicates, "all things"; and there is evidence that Empedocles held this more general view. See Fr. 110, 1. 10 (*Vorsokr. I,* 263); Fr. 103 (*Vorsokr. I,* 260).

72. As is the blood; and the fact, namely that the blood contained all the elements in perfect mixture, seemed to Empedocles the warrant for supposing that the blood was best constituted to know the rest of the world. See § 10.
Notes on the Translation and Text

73. Poppelreuter (Zur Psychologie des Aristoteles, Theophrast, Strato, 39) takes this clause as stating Theophrastus’s own belief that the μορφὴ (in the sense of ἀρχὴ) of the organ explains its psychic capacity. I prefer to think that Theophrastus simply means that the structure of the organ would better account for special talent than would the blood in the organ; but without in the least committing himself to this ‘structure’ theory.

74. That is, that the form of the organ certainly affects the power to use the organ.

75. Keeping the emendation adopted in the Dox. In the Vorsokr. Diels returns to μόνον of the MSS.

76. The principle of the resonator seems here to be intended, suggested perhaps by listening to shells. Whether Alcmaeon’s mode of explanation in this respect is wholly different from Empedocles’, depends upon our interpretation of the troublesome word κώδωνα in § 9. If this means a bell in the ordinary sense, then Empedocles and Alcmaeon stand on quite different ground; but far less so if the word was intended to mean the bell of a trumpet, a transmitter and resonator. Beare (p. 93) has translated the present passage in a somewhat different way from mine.

77. Beare (p. 93 n.) takes κοίλῳ to mean “the external meatus with the apparatus in general by which the vibrations of the outer air are caught and conducted inwards toward the tympanum”; and he holds that κεφανόν, which he translates ‘vacuum’, apparently = ὁ ἄηρ, since Aristotle (419b 33) seems to regard the air as ‘empty’. Philippson, in despair, suggests that τῷ κόχλῳ was originally written here, where now we have τῷ κοίλῳ. In the text above, the punctuation of the Dox. has been kept; in the Vorsokr. it is ἤχεῖν (φθέγγεσθαι δὲ τῷ κοίλῳ), κ.τ.λ.

78. This possibly means the water that bathes the eye; or it would perhaps be no great injustice to τοῦ πέρικεφαλῶς if we were to understand it to refer to the ‘humours’ enclosing the ocular ‘fire’. Beare (p. 11)
The Greek Physiological Psychology

translates here: "the eyes see through the environing water". "The περικε ὑδωρ, I take it, is entirely outside the eye. It means the 'water' (or as we should call it the 'atmosphere') all around us." (A. E. T.)

79. Or "Vision is due to the gleaming and transparent character", etc.

"I think that in τῷ στριλβοντὶ καὶ διαφανεῖ, καὶ has the very common meaning of 'i.e.,' 'that is to say'. Alcmaeon probably used only the word στριλβον, which in later Greek was mostly used of the 'gleaming' or 'glossy' look of such things as oil, though it was also, as Beare seems to forget, regular of the stars in the sense of 'twinkling'; hence Theophrastus explains the word by giving its technical Aristotelian equivalent, 'i.e., the diaphanous'. There is no reason to suppose, as Beare does, that Alcmaeon used the word διαφανεῖ." (A. E. T.)

One is tempted to read, and if necessary to emend, this passage so that Alcmaeon would be describing not only the eye-ball, but also certain external conditions important for vision—namely the 'gleaming' (i.e., light) and the 'transparent' (i.e., a medium, such as the air). That the recognition of the importance of light, of which Plato later made so much, would not be an anachronism is evident in the fact that Anaxagoras recognized it (§ 27). Plato's view, that there are three indispensable external factors in vision, would then be the result of a gradual and orderly gathering and development of suggestions given by several of the ablest of his predecessors.

80. Beare's objection (p. 13 n.) that a purely transparent substance does not reflect an image, has not prevented the use of 'transparent' instead of 'diaphanous' in translating the present passage. Transparent substances certainly reflect from their surfaces.

81. Retaining the pointing of the Dox. In the Vorsokr. the period after ὄμοιον becomes a comma.

82. The meaning seems to waver between the idea of a reflected image, such as we have in a mirror, and that of a
Notes on the Translation and Text

reflection without an image, as when the colour of a flower held close to a less perfect surface, like that of the cheek, is 'reflected' there.

83. Beare (p. 38) translates: "but this image is not reflected in a part of the pupil of like colour with the object, but in one of a different colour." This would imply that the pupil, for Anaxagoras, had different colours in the same eye, and that the object had to depend upon reaching some portion of the pupil where there was a colour suitable to reflect it. But this seems to me to violate the simple meaning of this and the final sentence of this section. Anaxagoras apparently is speaking of the general principle of reflection,—namely, that objects are always reflected in those of a colour 'opposite' to their own, and especially of 'weaker' colours. The visually effective portion of the eye, for him, is of the colour of night (§§ 37, 27); and there is nothing to indicate that he believed each pupil to be particoloured, with provision accordingly for reflecting in its different parts objects of different hue.

84. Beare takes this passage as referring not only to different parts of the pupil, as has been said in the preceding note, but also to Anaxagoras's doctrine that any colour contains every other, although one colour may be predominant. Only this predominant colour is reflected in the pupil, is his interpretation of this sentence, which he translates (p. 38): "But (whether by night or by day) the colour which predominates in the object seen is, when reflected, made to fall on the part of the eye which is of the opposite colour." I have taken what I venture to regard as a far simpler and more natural view of this passage: that Theophrastus is here stating what in §37 he restates as Anaxagoras's teaching, that colours are reflected in one another, but particularly the strong in the weak.

85. I.e., by opposition, or contrast.

86. I.e., according to Beare (p. 103) following Wachtler, the bone which encloses the brain. With this interpretation Professor Taylor agrees.
87. Cf. § 17.

88. Namely, that perception is due to opposition.

89. Beare (p. 209) seems to take the words τοῦ χρόνου πλήθου as referring here to the effects of time and age in dulling sense. Theophrastus in this passage seems to me, however, to keep to pain rather than to the blunting of sensibility, and to have in mind the easily observed effect of persistent stimulation in which mere time, mere persistence, makes an otherwise moderate stimulation painful.

90. Professor Taylor here gives as the translation, "And we cannot attend long to the same things". I have thought it possible, however, that οὐ δύνασθαι ἐπιμένειν—the impossibility of 'staying' upon the same objects,—here indicated not so much the impossibility of keeping the attention long upon an object, as the impossibility of standing, or enduring, an unchanging object from the sheer pain of it, especially if it be intense. An impossibility in the field of attention would not, I feel, so well illustrate the universal presence of pain, with which this portion of the section is concerned.

91. With Beare (p. 108) I understand the meaning here to be, that such eyes see large objects and also see distant objects (μεγάλα τε καὶ πόρρωθεν); and not as Fairbanks takes it, large objects that are at the same time distant. And similarly of τῶν μικρῶν καὶ τῶν ἐγγύς, at the opening of § 30.

92. There is, of course, a decided difference between 'loud' sounds and 'distant' sounds, and between faint sounds and those near by; since distant sounds are often faint, and loud sounds come from objects at hand. And similarly of 'large' and 'distant' objects for sight: distant objects are small, relative to the eye; and, were the present theory consistent, should be visible only to the smaller animals. It is conceivable, however, that Anaxagoras thought of the distant object as sending a more scattered, a more expansive, stimulus, and consequently as coming to us somewhat after the manner of a large object. In the case of vision, but not of hearing, the more distant object
Notes on the Translation and Text

might have been supposed to require a larger organ, since a greater power out-streaming from the eye might be needed to reach to the greater distance.

93. I have retained ὑπὸ πυκνὸν and αὐτὸ ὑπὸ μακρὸν of the MSS., and have rejected the emendations ἐν πυκνὸν and αὐτὸν ἐν μακρὸν of the Vorsokr. This change by Diels, who has the closing words of § 35 in mind, and has made the two passages conform, seems to be based on the assumption that Anaxagoras has only air in mind, whereas it seems to me possible that he thought of the air but also of some odorous substance in the air and distinguishable from it. In any event the thought of Anaxagoras is illogical, as Theophrastus points out in § 35. His idea is less unreasonable, however, if it be that, as the air rarefies, the odour becomes more dense or thick, since in § 35 such air is said to be more odorous (cf. also § 30). A small animal, according to his theory, would then inhale only the air and would almost wholly lose the odour. But even so, the closing sentence of the section,—that large animals would perceive no subtile odour—hardly follows.

Upon my retention of the neuter forms, with the idea that Anaxagoras may possibly have thought of 'the dense' and 'the subtile' here as not wholly and always identical with the air, Professor Taylor thus passes sentence: "I venture to think that you are finding a nonexistent refinement of meaning in what is probably a mere transcriber's error".

94. Adopting, with Beare (p. 138 n.) Philippson's change of ἀέρος to ὀσμῆς.

95. See § 29 and § 2.

96. Adopting Usener's ἔστι for ἢκ.


98. The meaning is, that they each satisfy a natural need—namely, of acquaintance with truth or fact; and that
since they stand in this like relation to needs that, while distinguishable, yet have a common character, we should expect the two satisfactions to show a like relation to pleasure and pain.

Professor Taylor writes: "The meaning is 'For each bears the same relation to its own employment (or exercise). \( \tau \nu \ \alpha \nu \tau \nu \ \chi \rho \varepsilon \iota \alpha \nu \), if sound, would of course mean 'to the same employment', but this does not give the requisite sense. Diels gets it by understanding \( \alpha \upsilon \tau \nu \) after \( \tau \nu \ \alpha \nu \tau \nu \) but I would suggest that the text should be emended to \( \tau \nu \ \alpha \upsilon \tau \nu \) \( \chi \rho \varepsilon \iota \alpha \nu \). The meaning is, 'as thought is to its exercise, so is sensation to its exercise'. But the exercise of thought is pleasant, ergo, by analogy, the exercise of sensation should normally be pleasant. I do not see how craving for knowledge and craving for sense-stimulation can be called 'the same craving', and if they were the same, the analogy would surely lack one of its required four terms."

99. Or perhaps the meaning is specific—"excess <of the stimulation>" which has just been mentioned as evidence that perception is painful.

100. Or perhaps merely "in a word"; so Beare. Cf. § 29.

101. Such an assertion, namely, as that sensory acuity is dependent upon size. Professor Taylor interprets the passage otherwise. "I think \( \varepsilon i \ \alpha \rho a \ \kappa a i \ \delta e i \ \lambda \varepsilon \gamma a i n \ \omega \upsilon \tau o s \) is not, as you make it, an indirect question, but a conditional clause. The whole will mean 'As I have said, there might be a doubt about this point [viz. whether it would follow from Anaxagoras's statements that large animals should have keener senses than small ones, or vice versa], even if it were right to maintain such a view (i.e., even if it were right to connect variations in sensibility with variations in size, there would be a doubt whether sensibility varied directly or inversely as size). [But, the suppressed thought is, it is wrong to connect sensibility with size at all.] For in analogous cases, etc.'" (A. E. T.)
Notes on the Translation and Text

102. That is to say, the actual external movements, distances, and sizes are not accurately reproduced in the image; for it would be idle to say that these external features produce nothing corresponding to them in the reflection. Theophrastus has just said that in the image the objects have a size, and he might well have said that in this image they also show movement and separation. By διάστημα I hardly believe that Theophrastus meant exclusively the ‘third dimension', or what is now known in psychology as visual ‘depth', of which Berkeley had so much to say, and which, it is true, is not represented even inadequately in the visual image. More probably he meant the intervals between objects in general, their separation from one another, as distinguished from their size.

103. As already noted, this seems to me a restatement of the thought in the last sentence of § 27, and to be an obstacle to Beare's rendering of that passage.

104. Because, according to Anaxagoras, sight is due to reflection; and since reflection here is reciprocal, there would on each side be all that is needed for vision. Yet because the ‘weaker' colours reflect better, they especially would have visual power. Beare (p. 39) translates μίλαιν as black eye, and understands the meaning of the passage to be that black eyes should see better; and, apparently, that Theophrastus is continuing the exposition of Anaxagoras's doctrine. I have understood it, rather, to be a criticism, showing to what absurdity the doctrine would lead, inasmuch as the colour would see me as really as I the colour. The passage seems to me to continue the idea presented at the close of the preceding section, where Theophrastus points out that, upon Anaxagoras's principle, water and polished metal and any other lifeless thing that reflects ought also to see. Here he but develops the same thought that since, for Anaxagoras, all colours reflect one another, they should all have the power to see.

105. And that, consequently, we see best by day, since vision depends upon opposition.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

106. And yet—to fill out his meaning—we see them. Beare (p. 39 n.) who feels that the passage as it stands in the text “makes no sense”, has supplied ἄλλα or καὶτοι before οὐκ ἔξελι, and gives this translation: “we see black colours just as well as white, though the former do not contain light”. One may well feel discouragement, but not despair, over the passage as it stands. For if we understand the term “lack light” to mean that they are not what we call luminous bodies, like the sun, or a blazing fire, then white objects are as devoid of light as are black objects; they have no intrinsic light. And since we see them when, to careless observation, there is no light bathing them, Anaxagoras’s idea that light is a cause (or a contributing cause, § 27) of vision is refuted.

“I think the text may be defended, οὐκ ἔξελι φῶς meaning simply ‘are not themselves luminous’. I can see the white colour of this paper and the blue-black of the writing on it, but the light by which I see both is external to both: it is the light of the sun. But the structure of the sentence certainly suggests that a special point is being made of our ability to see black. Hence the proposal to insert καὶτοι is very attractive, and I don’t feel sure that Beare is not right.” (A. E. T.)

107. There seems to be nothing for ὅπερ ἔλεξηθη to refer to save the opening sentence of § 36 (which reproduces with some change the statement in § 27), wherein the same expression κοὐνῃ . . . δῶξα appears in a general designation of Anaxagoras’s account of vision. The statements that seeing is by reflection and that vision is of fire, seem thus to have served equally well to mark the “traditional view” as it lay in Theophrastus’s mind, and which Anaxagoras is declared to have adopted “to a certain extent”. So far as ‘fire’ is concerned, the nearest approach to a recognition of its importance by Anaxagoras seems to be found in his assertion that light is a cause or a contributing cause of visual reflection (§§ 27, 37). And Anaxagoras’s failure to give greater importance to fire or to use
Notes on the Translation and Text

it in a more suitable way (since Theophrastus rejects the idea that light is absolutely necessary to vision) seems to be the ground here of a half-hearted criticism.

108. One hesitates to do violence to the text here, although the 'alone' contradicts what has just been said by Theophrastus regarding Anaxagoras. And furthermore Clidemus's claim to originality in assuming that the transparency of the eye is the cause of vision—unless the whole emphasis is to be laid upon the exclusive importance of transparency—would have to be shared with Alcmaeon, who explained vision by "what is gleaming,—that is to say, the transparent" (§ 26). The difficulty is avoidable either by dropping μόνος from the text (cf. Dox. 510, n. 4), or by emending it to μόνης, after the analogy of μόνου in § 20, line 5.

109. Or "suppleness", as Professor Taylor suggests.


111. "The word ἀθροῦς only means 'in a body', and implies nothing as to rarity or density." (A. E. T.) By Beare the word is translated "compact". The statement in the present section seems to me not too easy to reconcile with the statement in § 41, that smell is keenest in those who have least air; and in § 42, that what is true of vision is true of the other <senses>, namely, that it is keenest when the air and the ducts are ἄπται.

112. The word φλεβία might be translated "blood-vessels and ducts".

113. The mere words here would permit one to read "the brain", but this seems less attractive. The massing or crowding of the cephalic air was said a few lines before to be important for its functioning; an opposite condition, rarefaction, is now said to be unfavourable. The brain itself could not so readily be conceived as too rarefied to perceive odour. Diels (Vorsokr. I, 419) suggests as a possible reading here: φλεβία λεπτᾶ, τὸν ἐν οἷς ἡν ὅ ἄ. ἕ ον μείγνυσθαι. In the text adopted by him, he places
The Greek Physiological Psychology

an interrogation mark in square brackets after kai; in the Dox. he had suggested ως for kai.

114. The meaning here is obscure, and the text is probably corrupt. Perhaps the thought is, that the 'cephalic air' serves as an intermediary between odour and brain, which already by its lightness and fineness is almost adapted to receive odour. This 'air' which is like odour because of its density, is also enough like the brain in consistency to transmit odours to it, and thus the difference, otherwise too great, is bridged.

Beare (p. 140) believes that the MSS. text, which I have retained, cannot stand—and Professor Taylor agrees with him in this—because "Diogenes could not have said that the air or the brain is λεπτότατον in those whose sense of smell is defective, for according to him the greater the thinness of air in the brain, and the greater the fineness of its ducts, the more excellent is the faculty of smelling".

But I think there is no contradiction between the assertion of the MSS. here and the other evidence which we have as to Diogenes' theory of smell. At the opening of § 42 he says of vision, that it is keenest where the internal air and the ducts are λεπταί, and that this is true of the other senses. There is nothing in this to preclude the idea that the internal air might upon occasion become too attenuated for keen smelling; that is to say, it is far from justifying the assertion that according to Diogenes "the greater the thinness of air in the brain . . . the more excellent is the faculty of smelling" (Beare, p. 140 n.). Specifically the conditions of such excellence are stated in § 41 to be (a) an exceptionally small quantity of cephalic air, and (b) exceptionally long narrow passages. And aside from Theophrastus, the ancient authorities are silent as to Diogenes' theory of smell.

115. I.e., the pupil.

116. The suggestion that for μακρότερον of the MSS. we should read μικρότερον, which Beare (p. 141) after Diels (Vorsokr. I, 420) adopts, does not appear to me happy. If
Notes on the Translation and Text

‘small’ refers to the diameter, as Beare takes it, nothing is added to στενοτερον; if it refers to the length, it seems no more likely than its opposite to be regarded as an aid to keen smell. For it is possible that long narrow passages might have been regarded as distributing the inhalation more widely or thoroughly in the cephalic air. Professor Taylor, however, is inclined to think that the shorter passage would be considered as of greater aid to the needed mingling.

117. φλιβε can well mean the larger passages (in contrast with the ποροι of the sensory organs) not merely for the blood but for the air; and, in the case of the tongue, for blood, air, and even food (cf. §§ 41, 42, and esp. 43). In this particular passage the φλιβε might include even the more internal windings and passages of the ear, as well as the veins proper.

118. The text here is in a desperate state, and no one’s emendations seem wholly satisfactory. I have adopted Philippson’s substitution of καὶ τὸ περὶ for κυθάπερ, and have rejected Diels’ substitution (Vorsokr. I, 420), accepted by Beare (p. 105), of ὀσφρήσει for αἰσθήσει, because in the case of smell the one thing needful was that the passage to the seat of sense should not be short, but long and narrow (see above, § 41). The ‘passage here is doubtless the meatus.

119. While black eyes are here set in contrast to bright objects (λαμπρά) and are declared to be keener by day, yet the exceedingly bright eye (λαμπρότατον) is declared a moment before to be keenest in general. But in describing the eye the term means lustrous and brilliantly reflecting, as is the case with dark eyes; whereas in describing objects here it seems to denote luminous or dazzling objects, which would naturally be well reflected in a dark eye.

120. Compare with this the evidence adduced in the Brihadāranyaka-Upanishad, I, 5, 3, that intelligence (Manas) is necessary to the action of the senses.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

121. Beare (p. 169, n. 3; p. 170, n. 1) suggests that Theophrastus may have misunderstood the word ἵδονή, used by Diogenes and Anaxagoras and Heraclitus for mere taste or smell.

122. For the comma which Diels has after εἶναι, I have substituted a colon.

123. For light on this passage, see Arist. Problemat. 964a 4, to which Diels refers.

124. See the opening line of § 39.

125. "It should be indicated somehow that the word used for moisture ἵκμας is Ionic and its presence shows that there is an echo of Diogenes's own words, just as there is in the Clouds of Aristophanes where Socrates is made to say that he hangs himself up in the basket to prevent the ἵκμας from getting at his thought and spoiling it." (A. E. T.)

126. Philippson understands the subject here to be πνεῦμα; and, with a change of ἄφρον into ἄφρῶν, translates the passage, "ipse autem spumam esse". The meaning seems to be, rather, that the air which—if it could only permeate the body,—would make the bird intelligent, is used up in the digestive process. Compare with this the account below (§ 45) of the collecting of air in the chest, in young children.

127. This troublesome passage Philippson tries to unsnarl by transferring the closing clause οὗ γάρ κ.τ.λ. (striking out ἄλληλων) so that it follows upon ἄφρον εἶναι. Diels' index (Dox. p. 676a), when referring to this line, gives "(bestias) inter se intellegere require". In rendering the passage as it stands, one must feel that it is almost too discerning in so naïve a psychology to declare that vocal difficulties—instead of merely expressing or leaving unexpressed a mental inferiority already there—are an important cause of mental inferiority.

128. Beare (p. 259) believes that the thought is still upon children, and that the words here refer to their forgetfulness and lack of understanding. I have thought
Notes on the Translation and Text

that the meaning is more general, since the "proof" directly given is not peculiar to children.

129. Diels (Dox. 512, n. 24) understands *animalia* here. But I take it that Theophrastus has now dropped the subject of distinguishing men from animals and is passing on to the difficulty, created by Diogenes' doctrine, of distinguishing the function of different parts of the one body. This becomes clearer in the closing sentence of § 47. "As to the meaning of πάντα, I should have supposed that it means 'everything whatever', since nothing is quite impervious to air. But I don't think it demonstrable that either Diels's translation or yours is wrong." (A. E. T.)

130. Referring probably to the failure of the air to permeate the body.

131. See § 44.

132. Diels has a period after κενόν; and says: "post φρονεῖν Theophrasti refutatio intercidisse videtur".

133. In the Vorsokr. Diels without explanation reads μεστὰ for ἐτι of the MSS,—the meaning then being, "provided the tissues are full of thick oily moisture". But it seems to me difficult to believe that thick oily moisture would have been regarded by Democritus as furthering the entrance of these tenuous air-prints.

134. In the lists that have come down to us, we do not find precisely this title, περὶ τῶν εἰδῶν, among Democritus's works; but we do find περὶ εἰδώλων and περὶ ἰδεῶν. (See Vorsokr. II, 20, 59, 60.)

135. For example, objects concealed in a mist. And possibly Theophrastus has in mind objects concealed by other bodies. If *air* can come from behind an opaque object, or around a corner,—he perhaps is thinking,—why then do not the air-prints likewise?

136. Because cool air, being more compact, would better take an impression; and it ought better to preserve both the new impressions and the older impressions made in the day. The word ἐμψυχος may mean 'animate' (ἐν,
The Greek Physiological Psychology

ψυχή) or 'cold' (ἐν, ψυχής). The comparative in either case would, as Professor Taylor has pointed out to me, regularly be ἵπψυχότερος, and Wimmer’s change of the MSS. ἵπψυχότερος to ἵπψυχοτέρος, which Diels adopted in the Dox. but rejected in the Vorsokr., is quite uncalled for. The word is therefore ambiguous in form, but here it seems to me clearly to mean ‘cooler’. For Theophrastus is discussing the preservation of air-prints at night, and the presence of more ‘soul-atoms’ in the air would hardly contribute to this, whereas coolness would. Upon this point I have felt compelled to differ from the judgment expressed by Beare (p. 28 n.). “And—though this is not finally decisive,—ἵπψυχοτέρος would be etymologically a false formation.” (A. E. T.)

137. In view of the statement in § 57—ὡσπερ οὖ ταῖς ἄκοαῖς κ.τ.λ.—this sentence is puzzling. Beare (p. 101), seeing the conflict between the two, takes the statement in §57 to be due to an oversight by Theophrastus. But it seems to me probable that the assertion in §57 is correct, since it agrees with what has been said immediately before the present sentence in §55, that sound penetrates the entire body although the chief avenue for sound is the ear. It also is analogous to Democritus’s treatment of vision, as set forth in §54, where visual perception is ascribed not to the eyes only but to the entire body. It would therefore seem probable that in the present sentence the text is corrupt, and that Theophrastus originally asserted something very different,—namely, that we perceive with the rest of the body, and not solely with the ears.

Dr. Taylor, however, does not believe that the text here is at fault. He makes the important suggestion that Democritus seems to be merely denying any rôle in hearing to currents of air which make their way into other parts of the body without going through the ears; for it is mentioned as a distinct point that ‘sound’ which has once entered by the ears is then distributed all over the body. “It would be possible to deny that sound which
got in by some other channel plays any part in sensation,” he goes on to say, “and yet hold that sound which, having got in at the ears, has been transmitted to other parts does play the same sort of rôle which he seems to have assigned to reflections transmitted from the eye to the rest of the body. Whether this actually reproduces Democritus’s thought I do not know, but it would make the whole theory consistent.”

138. Upon the distinction between φωνή and ψόφος, Professor Taylor cites De Anima 420b5–421b as giving what both Aristotle and Theophrastus meant by these two terms, and writes: “When φωνή is contrasted with ψόφος it means pretty much ‘tone’ as contrasted with ‘noise’.” Yet here (as in the beginning of §6 and of §21) it seems hardly probable that such a contrast is intended, since almost the very idea expressed by φωνή near the end of §55 and beyond the middle of §56 seems to be repeated a few lines from the beginning of §57, where now ψόφον is substituted. If we think of ‘sound’ as the general term, under which there are two species, ‘noise’ and ‘tone’, then it would seem that occasionally either φωνή or ψόφος is used by Theophrastus as a general term for all ‘sounds’, and yet again as a specific term for ‘tone’ and ‘noise’ respectively. Cf. notes 18, 222, and 238.

139. Compare with this the idea held by Democritus that for sight also the air is compressed and stamped, and the importance which Diogenes ascribes to air in sense perception generally. The thought that the sharpness of the impressed form gave to us the distinctness of the speech we hear seems strengthened by what is said below in §56.

140. Beare (p. 100) takes this to be “the membranous covering of the inner surface of the concha”, and not the tympanum, because ‘density’ in this would probably have been regarded as an obstruction to the entrance of the air.

141. “Democritus means, no doubt, the cavity of the
The Greek Physiological Psychology

skull which, on his theory, would contain the ‘internal air’ (or? less likely, the pia and dura mater).” (A. E. T.)

142. Upon this passage, which I had been inclined to interpret after the manner of Mullach, who understands that the subject of action is ‘Democritus’ rather than ‘the body’ (see Beare 101, n.), Professor Taylor writes: “I do not think the subject to πουί is Δημόκριτος; I think it is το σῶμα. I do not see how it could be any argument against Democritus’ view that the whole body is affected in hearing to say that this is true of all the other psychical functions. If anything this would tend to confirm his theory. Clearly the meaning is ‘For it [the whole body] does that much (τοῦτο γε) [i.e., ‘is affected somehow’ by the special sensory process] equally in all sensation, and not only in sensation but in all mental life’. The observation is a comment of Theophrastus’ own. He means that there is a general ‘bodily resonance’ accompanying all mental processes, but this does not prove that the whole body is the organ of sight or hearing, etc. He adds the point that the resonance occurs ‘not only in sensation but in the mental life (generally)’, because he, like Aristotle, holds that there is one function of the soul which has no ‘organ’ or bodily process connected with it—viz. ‘pure’ thought. His argument is, even in ‘pure thought’ which depends on no organ and no specific ‘neurosis’ (as we should say) whatever, there is always an accompanying ‘bodily thrill’, ergo a fortiori you cannot argue that because such a ‘thrill’ accompanies hearing, the whole body is the organ of hearing. By taking πουί to mean ‘Democritus makes’, you miss the whole point of the argument. Beare has got the point right in his free rendering (p. 101 of his book).”

143. “What Anaxagoras meant by ‘aether’ is ‘fire’.” (A. E. T.)

144. One might be tempted to translate the words as, rather, “Anaxagoras merely mentions the colours”; but
Notes on the Translation and Text

from other sources we know that this is hardly true. See, e.g., Sext. VII, 90 (Vorsokr. I, 409); Fr. 4 (Vorsokr. I, 401, 10 ff.); Schol. in Gregor. XXXVI 911 Migne (Vorsokr. I, 403, 21 f.). And for other evidence see Beare, 40. Possibly some statement of what Anaxagoras said, following directly upon the words περὶ αὐτῶν, has been lost from the text.

145. And yet Theophrastus later subjects each of these authors to a searching criticism. Probably his thought is, that he regards himself here as an expounder and critic of these authors, rather than as an independent expounder of the full truth about sensory objects.

I have kept πορίως of the MSS. and of the Dox., which in the Vorsokr. is changed to πορίων.

Professor Taylor writes: "The sense seems to be 'it cannot be the subject of argument' (or 'of the argument'). This, I should imagine, means either (a) 'cannot be a disputed question', because Plato is so clearly right (according to the doctrine of Aristotle and Theophrastus), or (b) 'is not the question we are now discussing' (as, in fact, it isn't). The former version seems to me closer to the actual words, the latter to fit the context better. I have consulted Professor Burnet. Neither of us can make any grammar of πορίων έξαυ τάληθες if it is more than a misprint, and neither can find any parallel which would make it clear what οὐκ ἂν έιη λόγος means. There is clearly something wrong with the text, but I do not think the error lies in πορίως."

146. Instead of being open to solid objection on the ground of confusion or inconsistency at this particular point, Democritus moves in the two directions taken generally by modern physical science. For he reduces what we are accustomed to call the 'secondary' qualities to effects in us, even as does Locke, while at least some of the 'primary' qualities (namely size, shape, and motion; but not weight) still have their seat in the external object. See Aët. I, 12, 6 (Dox. 311); I, 3, 18 (Dox. 285).
The Greek Physiological Psychology

147. In the Vorsokr. Diels has τὴν φύσιν [κρίσιν?] ἐχειν, influenced by Preller. See Dox. 516, n. 27. I have omitted the bracketed and queried κρίσιν. In the Dox. he had changed σταθμὸν of the MSS. to σταθμοῦ, and had suggested τινὰ φύσιν for τὴν φύσιν.

“The words mean that something (whatever we read as the subject of ἐχειν) has its standard or measure in the bulk of the atom. Diels evidently does not understand what φύσις could mean in this connection, so he suggests κρίσιν, ‘our judgment would have the bulk of the atoms as its standard’,—i.e., we should judge the bulkier also to be always the heavier. I think φύσις is right and the sense is ‘the atom would have its standard (sc. of weight) in its bulk’. But that is because I think Burnet is right in holding that φύσις in the Pre-Socratics means ‘real’ or ‘primary’ body.” (A. E. T.)

148. I.e., of the atomic complex; for there is no evidence that Democritus’s theory admitted a change in the form of the atom. With this passage and what immediately follows, cf. § 65, where heating is described as a production of ‘void’ in the object; and also the account in the Physic. Opinion of Theophrastus, Fr. 13 (Dox. 491).

149. That is, causes in us a more intense sensation.

150. Cf. the closing lines of § 67.

151. “I think you should explain in a note,” writes Professor Taylor regarding this section and § 66, “that σχῆμα all through this passage means just ‘atoms’. Democritus also called them by the equivalent name ἴδεις or εἴδης. This is important because both σχῆμα and εἴδος are terms from Pythagorean geometry, meaning originally ‘regular figures’. The use of them proves the historic descent of atomism from the ‘Italian’ philosophies.”

The reader will be aware, however, that Professor Taylor would not have the meaning ‘atom’ apply in the phrase τὸ σχῆμα μεταπίπτου in § 63, where τὸ σχῆμα is used for the ‘figure’ in which the atoms are combined. Save for
Notes on the Translation and Text

this passage in §63, I have translated the term σχῆμα by “figure”; and by the use of “shape” and “form”, ordinarily for μορφή and εἴδος respectively, I have tried to indicate these changes of expression. But the transition from σχῆμα to μορφή in several of the passages that follow indicates that at least in Theophrastus’s mind the expressions might upon occasion be interchanged, even for the “atom”.

152. Cf. §§63 ff. for farther facts regarding Democritus’s conception of heat and cold.

153. The meaning here is unsatisfactory; but the form of ἄλλους makes any other rendering seem forced.

154. I think it possible that, here and six lines below, the true word is ἰσοσκελῶν instead of οὐ σκαληνῶν, since ἰσοσκελῶν is used by Theophrastus in his exposition of Democritus’s doctrine, in De Caus. Pl. 6, 1, 6.

155. As in the briny scum on liquids; but the thought may also include the coming of salt-crystals upon the surface of solid bodies.

156. Keeping περιπλάττεσθαι of the MSS., instead of Diels’ emendation περιπυλάττεσθαι.

157. The combination of ‘round’ and ‘angular’, which is puzzling, was perhaps pictured as a form more or less globular, set with sharp, straight projections; this almost incompatible union arising from the desire to combine the extreme mobility associated with the sphere, with the roughness of what is angular; since a biting taste, as for example that of horse-radish, is at once volatile, penetrating, and hot. Beare here has: “small, spherical, and regular, but not scalene”. “Regular”, it would seem, must here be but a misprint or other slip for “angular”, the Greek being γωνιοειδῆ. “If you think of such a figure as an icosahedron, I think you will see what ‘round and angular’ means.” (A. E. T.)

158. “That is, it ἐπαχεῖ. We have been told this already of ‘the round’, in dealing with sweetness (§ 65). It is here
The Greek Physiological Psychology

added that the angular διαχεία as well as the round.' (A. E. T.)

159. Cf. the end of § 63.
160. Cf. the close of § 61 and § 62.

161. Diels has thought it necessary to insert <διορίσαν> after τὰ ἀλλα. As for the meaning of τοῖς σχήμασιν here, it seems to me probable, in the light of § 63, that it is used to cover both (a) the 'figures' of the particular atoms, and (b) the 'configurations' of the atomic aggregations.

162. "τὸ αὐτὸ refers to the sensation, τῶν αὐτών to its cause. The point is, that Democritus tries to establish a definite doctrine about the physical cause, say, of the sensation sweet; but to assume that there is just one such physical cause for it and that we can know what this cause is is inconsistent with the sceptical reflection which Theophrastus goes on to quote from Democritus. ἀλήθεια as usual in fifth or fourth century Greek means rather 'reality', 'the real state of the facts', than 'truth' in the subjective modern sense." (A. E. T.)

163. "κατὰ φύσιν γὰρ μᾶλλον only means that the better and healthier organism is more 'normal' than the inferior and diseased. Theophrastus' reason for saying this is, of course, that like Aristotle he means by the φύσις, or real character of a thing, that which the thing is when at its best." (A. E. T.)

164. "ἡ φύσις τοῦ πικροῦ is virtually identical in meaning with τὸ πικρόν." (A. E. T.) The repetition of φύσις at the close of the section, however, is evidently with reference back to φύσις here.

165. "κατὰ ἀλήθειαν means 'as a real objective fact'" (A. E. T.)

166. The learned have given various interpretations of this passage. It has been taken to mean that 'the small' or 'the bitter' (μικροῦ of the MSS., emended to πικροῦ by Schneider, who is followed by Diels) or 'the dead' (νεκροῦ, by Philippson) possesses or possess some share of under-
Notes on the Translation and Text

standing. Diels in the Dox. translates it nominatim autem de amaro nos habere notitiam conveniendum. The index to the Dox. cites the passage with the phrase: de amaro judicium idoneum ferri posse.

"πικρόν must clearly be right as against μικρόν (or the absurd νεκρόν) because the whole point is that Theophrastus holds that Democritus said something which could be taken to mean, that our apprehension of some sensible quality is more or less ‘intelligent’, i.e., gives insight into objective fact, and that this is inconsistent with his more universal denial that secondary qualities are ‘real’. The ‘small’ can’t illustrate the point because size was really a primary character of atoms themselves according to Democritus, and thus with the reading μικρόν you don’t get the inconsistency on which Theophrastus wishes to insist.” (A. E. T.) “I think it is clear why Democritus thought that our sensation of ‘the sharp’ has an element of objectivity. He meant that we actually seem to sense the contracting of the pores in the tongue and palate when we taste τὸ πικρόν, and it is this contraction which is the real fact underlying the sensation.” (A. E. T.)

167. "τῆς πικρᾶς οὐσίας is a mere paraphrase for τὸ πικρόν, like Plato’s τὸ τοῦ σώματος ἐἴδος for the body simply.” (A. E. T.)

168. “The allusion is to the famous passage in which Democritus says of various secondary qualities that they only exist νόμῳ. τὸ πικρόν is one of those mentioned, νόμῳ γλυκῷ καὶ νόμῳ πικρών. This, says Theophrastus, amounts to saying that bitterness is purely subjective, but if it corresponds, as Democritus says, to a specific atom it can’t be purely subjective. The reference (Diels Fragmente Demokritos B 9) ought to be given in a note, or the reader may miss it.” (A. E. T.)

169. For farther criticism by Theophrastus of Democritus’s theory of tastes see De Caus. Pl. 6, 1, 6 ff.


171. Literally, “have the same impulse of locomotion”. 195
The Greek Physiological Psychology

“He seems to mean that if a heavy atom and a light one only differ in size and in no other way, both should have a tendency to move in the same direction (whereas Aristotle and Theophrastus held that ‘light’ things tend to move upwards, but ‘heavy’ things downwards. Compare the similar criticism in Aristotle de Caelo 303b 4–8, referred to by Diels in his note to this passage in Dox. 520).”

(172. “δύναμις in this section clearly means (as it does in various passages of the Hippocratean Corpus) the ‘effect’ produced on our organism by things—i.e., a sense-quality, in contrast with the cause of that quality, which, on Democritus’ theory, is the size or shape, etc., of certain atoms. These qualities are called δύναμις because they are the ways in which things affect or work on us. (See my Varia Socratica, p. 231).”

173. The context makes it reasonably clear that he is forcing home his criticism that the sensory process is a reaction of organ to stimulus, and cannot be explained by the character of the stimulus alone, but only by the relation which this bears to the reagent, namely the sense-organ, whose special constitution also we must therefore take into our account. We are helped by the passage in the De Odor. 64, where Theophrastus says: Τί δὴ ποτὲ Δημόκριτος τούς μὲν χυμοὺς πρὸς τὴν γεύσιν ἀποδίδωσι τὰς δ' ὀσμὰς καὶ τὰς χρώμας οὐκ ὁμοίως πρὸς τὰς ὑποκειμένας αἰσθήσεις; ἐδει γὰρ ἐκ τῶν σχημάτων.

174. Taste is here regarded by Theophrastus as a species of touch, and he argues for a uniform treatment of all the senses in the common class. Diels says of τὰ περὶ γεύσιν “non sana sunt”, suggesting instead of the text as it stands, τὰ περὶ γεύσιν ὅλωσιν. ταῦτα γὰρ [sc. τὰ δίὰ τῆς ἄφις]—which seems to me well to fit the general movement of the argument here. And yet ταῦτα, instead of referring to the qualities given us by touch, may refer to those given by taste (τὰ περὶ γεύσιν), and Theophrastus be really clamouring to have the distinction recognized
Notes on the Translation and Text

between the gustatory qualities as we actually experience them and the external 'juices' (χυλούς) which arouse such qualities within us.

175. Beare (p. 31) suggests that a quincuncial arrangement of atoms here is intended. Professor Taylor writes: “The whole clause means 'obliquely inclined in their position relative to one another and in their combination in pairs'. I can't say that the description is very clear even with Beare's note. If you draw the cross-section to which he refers you get this pattern repeated indefinitely. I see at once what is meant by the obliquity θέσει, but not so clearly what is the obliquity in their 'conjunction in pairs' unless all that is meant is that no atom has another immediately vertically above or below it in the diagram, but this merely repeats the sense of λοξῶν τῇ θέσι πρὸς ἀλληλα. If the section of the atom were an ellipse instead of a circle, I could understand. For Democritus might mean that no two ellipses which are in the same 'row' of the diagram have a common axis, even though their centres lie on the same straight line. But I presume we have not sufficient evidence to interpret him in detail.”

176. Beare's translation here is (p. 32), “owing to the intervention of the air”. I had wondered whether the Greek might not mean “the retention of the air”, in the sense of a retention by the air. But Professor Taylor does not think this interpretation possible; he believes the expression ἐναπόληψε means the ‘intercepting’ of small quantities of air between the atoms of the ἀπορροή.

177. This is the more obvious translation of συγκρίσεως, which Beare gives and which Professor Taylor is fairly sure is the meaning here. But there is to my mind something wrong in this region, and the context makes us expect a word that would permit one to translate it “components”. For the present sentence in the trans-
The Greek Physiological Psychology

lation seems to me to give no satisfactory reason for the preceding sentence, as it pretends to do; since the preceding sentence asserts that the atoms causing "red" and the atoms causing "heat" are alike except in so far as those of "red" are larger. And then to explain this, we are told that "red" can be produced by atoms that are "the same" as those of heat but are gathered merely into larger "aggregations". This difficulty would of course be relieved by supposing that ὄμολος here means "similar", in the sense that the atoms are alike merely in shape and are different in size. But the sense of συγκρίσεως near the end of §76, where it seems to mean "increment" or "component", but which Diels apparently feels is not its meaning here, indicates a certain vagueness or variability in the use of that word.

Kranz (Hermes, vol. 47, p. 132 n.), for the reference to whom I am indebted to Professor Burnet through Dr. Taylor, makes the important suggestion that instead of μᾶλλον ἐρυθρὸν εἶναι we read μᾶλλον θερμὸν εἶναι, since the proof that this is also red does not begin until the next sentence. This emendation would meet the difficulty I have mentioned of properly relating the second sentence to the first sentence of this section.

178. The comparison expressed in μᾶλλον seems to me not to be of one degree of red with another, but of 'red' with 'hot'; difference in degree of redness is taken up a few lines below, when we come to ἐρυθρότερα. Beare's translation (p. 32), "for a hot thing is redder the larger the aggregations", etc., takes the thought otherwise. Kranz's emendation, stated in the preceding note, would give the meaning that merely larger aggregations of such particles would give heat rather than redness.

179. Or, "such <aggregations>"?

180. Beare translates: "Coals of wood whether green or dry"; and I had translated the passage in the same sense, until Professor Taylor gave a far more satisfactory interpretation. "It is much more natural", he writes, "to
Notes on the Translation and Text
take ἥ here as comparative, 'than,' especially as for
'whether green or dry' one would expect ξύλων εἴτε
χλωρῶν εἴτε αὖων. αὖος by the way is an Ionic and de-
initely non-Attic word (the Attic for it is ηηρός). Hence
it is probably quoted from Democritus.” This I have
accordingly indicated in the Greek text.

That there was clearly recognized in later times the
problem why the flame from green wood is redder than
the flame from dry wood, is shown in De Igne 31: Διὰ
τούτο γάρ καὶ ἥ τῶν χλωρῶν ἐρυθροτέρα φλόξ ἥ τῶν ηηρῶν,
κ.τ.λ.; and this supports, if support were needed, Professor
Taylor’s interpretation.

181. This, as an account of heat, is somewhat different
from that found in §65, where heat is attributed, not to
subtilty of atomic constitution, but to the presence of
empty space among the atoms. It would seem from
these passages that Democritus's full explanation of heat
involved both factors—the size of the atoms, and the
amount of void.

182. The 'black' which Democritus was familiar with,
doubtless in observing the mixture of pigments by artists,
must have been a blue-black, to give the effect described
here and later. “Democritus would also get his notion
of black from strong shadows and from the look of
objects at night—also blue-blacks.” (A. E. T.) “μύλαν
nicht nur reines schwarz, sondern jede dunkle Farbe
bezeichnet, besonders Dunkelblau” (Kranz, Hermes 47,
135; he does not believe, however, that Democritus
was guided, in his theory, by an actual mixing of
pigments).

183. It seems to me likely that these are but the
closing words of the account of some other mixtures, in
which perhaps yellow more prominently figured; and I
have accordingly ventured to indicate a hiatus in the
Greek text.

Both Mullach and Burchard supposed some omission
after παρφυρωειδοῦς; while Prantl (p. 55) would transpose
The Greek Physiological Psychology

the whole clause τὸ γὰρ θεῖον . . . λαμπρόν to a position immediately after ἵνα in the closing line of § 77.

Kranz, quoting Goethe upon the greenish hue of sulphur, seems to accept sulphur as properly exemplifying the mixture of golden green and purplish (Hermes vol. 47, p. 135).

184. See § 75.

185. Indigo is said to show a copper-violet lustre when rubbed. It is to this aspect that Democritus is perhaps attempting to do justice. No such 'sharpness' is ascribed to plain black. See § 74.

186. The text in the Vorsokr. is ἵνα δὲ χλωρὸν <καὶ λευκὸν> μειχθῇ, φλογοειδὲς γίνεσθαι: τὸ γὰρ ἀσκιον καὶ μελανοχρων ἐξείργεσθαι. In the text of the Dox. an omission had been indicated before χλωρὸν; <καὶ λευκὸν> does not appear; and in the notes τὸ γὰρ άσκιον καὶ μ.κ. is suggested for τὸ γὰρ ἀσκιον καὶ μ.κ. I have adopted this suggestion; and for Schneider's addition of πλέον after χλωρὸν I have substituted πλίον τοῦ χλωροῦ, after the analogy of the expression τῶν δὲ πλέον near the close of this section. I have, in this, assumed that, in Democritus's theory, golden green is shadowless and that enough of it could 'expel', or compensate, the black in indigo. This seems to me a less violent solution than is obtained by Diels in introducing <καὶ λευκὸν>.

187. But in § 76, Democritus is reported as holding that red and white make golden, copper-colour, etc.! That the same combination can also be thought by the same writer to make green appears highly improbable; for it seems to me improbable, even apart from the mere inconsistency, that any one should derive green from a mingling of red and write. Yet in this Professor Taylor holds otherwise: "I think Democritus really meant to say that red and white make green, and that his reason may have been that he had seen a green after-image of red on a white background and supposed the effect to be due to a mixing of the original red (which by his theories should
Notes on the Translation and Text

be reflected from the background) with the white of the background." (A. E. T.)

188. The μέλαν which I had thought might be translated ‘dark’, is troublesome. The text as it stands seems to imply, as Professor Taylor points out, that some one is being contradicted who had maintained that white plus red yields black. “This is a strange theory, and I can’t discover that any one had said so.” (A. E. T.) Nor does Professor Burnet, whom he has consulted, know of any such theory. “He agrees with me that if this reading (that of the MS.) is sound, it can only mean ‘white mixed with red does not give black, but gives a lustrous pale green’, and that μέλαν χλωρόν would be an unheard-of phrase for dark green.” (A. E. T.) Professor Taylor suggests that μέλαν may be the remains of μελανόχρων; “red and white make a bright, and not darkish, green”. Kranz (see note 177), interpreting this passage, understands μέλαν as ‘dark’ and to mean a ‘dark green’: “Beinahe aber, heisst es weiter, ergeben auch Rot mit Weiss gemischt lichtes Gelbgrün (χλωρόν ενώγε) und nicht dunkles (μέλαν)”. (Hermes 47, 136.) By the σχεδόν in this passage, Kranz understands that the bright yellow-green can not be produced perfectly (nicht vollkommen) by the mixture, but can be attained only approximately. Professor Taylor would prefer to translate it “in general” or “generally”, as being the common Aristotelian usage.

189. Kranz (Hermes 47, 132) understands this to mean that the bright yellow-green of spring vegetation under the decomposing influence of the heat, passes gradually over into a darker green.

190. See § 73.

191. Or, “crenellated”, as Professor Taylor suggests.

192. Keeping the reading of the Dox. In the Vorsokr. μεγισμένως of the MSS. is restored, with the comment that it is “nicht verständiglich”.

193. Arist. De Gen. Anim. 785a 21, to which Diels, following Usener, here refers, does not clear up the meaning.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

Whether the thought is that some animals turn black if placed in shadow or if so turned that parts of their own surface cast shadows on other parts, is not clear from the statement. It is difficult to see what facts would justify either meaning.

194. Theophrastus's thought here being, that the straightness or broken direction of the minute passages in the object could not possibly be preserved in the atomic emanation which, according to Democritus's theory, is the immediate cause of the sensation, and which gives the sensation its peculiar quality.

195. And such an emanation from the 'void' would seem to be assumed in the explanation of green, of which a main constituent is 'the void' (§ 75). Professor Taylor believes that Theophrastus has in view more than Democritus's theory of green; since "the same difficulty really arises in any other case the moment you are asked to explain why the arrangement of pores in an efflux need be the same as that in the body from which it emanates". (A. E. T.)

196. "ἐπιπρόσθεσις is strictly a technical term of astronomy, 'occultation'. This might be indicated by using that word here. The body causing the occultation was said to 'run up in front' (ἐπιπροσθέων) of the body occulted. I suppose it is a racing metaphor, to 'foul'." (A. E. T.)

197. And therefore black and white are not coördinate, as they seem to be represented in §§ 73 ff. Prantl (p. 181) understands this passage to be a statement of Theophrastus's own doctrine. But the Greek does not require such an interpretation, and the argument seems to move more justly without it.

198. See § 75.

199. This so far as I know is the earliest record of the particular pairing of red and green as opposites, analogous to the opposition of black and white—a view held to-day by Hering and others.

202
Notes on the Translation and Text

200. Or "primaries".
201. Or "the primaries".
202. Or "he", i.e., Democritus. But "if ὁδὲ means Democritus you get, 'if some one could decide which tastes are simple, Democritus would have more to say; i.e., there would be more in what Democritus says'. But why should there be more in what Democritus said, merely because some one knows which tastes are simple?" (A. E. T.)

203. It is interesting to notice that in the Timaeus Plato presents the subjects with which we are most concerned in the following order: (a) heat and cold; (b) hard and soft; (c) light and heavy; (d) rough and smooth; (e) pleasure and pain; (f) taste; (g) smell; (h) hearing; (i) colour. That this order is here preserved by Theophrastus without a single change—this, with the various verbal similarities, makes one almost see Theophrastus at work with the Timaeus spread before him.

204. Timaeus 61 D, E.

203

Theophrastus § 83.

Πλάτων δὲ θερμὸν μὲν εἶναι φυσὶ τὸ διακρῖνον ἐὰν ὄξυτητα τῶν γονίων.
It thus appears that of the three factors to which Plato attributes the cutting power of heat,—namely, (a) the small size of the particles of fire, (b) the sharpness of their angles, or edges, and (c) the swiftness of their motion.—Theophrastus explicitly mentions but one. In § 87 Theophrastus repeats this inaccuracy.

"There is a real but trifling inaccuracy in Theophrastus' statement that Plato calls the πάθος, or sensation, ρίγος, since Plato says that both τρόμος and ρίγος are names of the struggle between the particles and that the πάθος is
Notes on the Translation and Text
called ψυχρών. Presumably he quotes from memory.”
(A. E. T.)

206. Theophrastus here makes almost a verbatim transcript of the passage in Timaeus 62.

*Timaeus 62 B.*

σκληρών δὲ, ὅσοις ἄν ἴμιδον ἡ σάρξ ύπείκη, μαλακῶν δὲ, ὅσα ἄν τῇ σαρκί πρῶς ἄλληλα τε οὕτως. ύπείκει δὲ ὅσοι εἰπὶ σμικρῶν βαίνει.

*Theophrastus § 83.*

σκληρῶν <δὲ>, ὥ ἂν ἡ σάρξ ύπείκη, μαλακῶν δὲ, ὥ ἂν τῇ σαρκί, καὶ πρῶς ἄλληλα ὅμοιος. ύπείκειν δὲ τῷ μικρῶν ἐχον βάσιν.

207. Cf. §§ 88 f., and *Timaeus* 62 C–63 E, beginning, as does this passage of Theophrastus, with βαρῶ δὲ καὶ κοῦφον.

In summary Plato’s theory is as follows. Heavy and light cannot be defined in terms of ‘up’ and ‘down’; for the universe is a sphere, and up and down do not exist in any absolute sense. Any and every outlying part of the universe is, in a sense, ‘opposite’ to the centre of the universe, and any direction from the centre is either upward or downward, as we may choose to regard it. Nor can we define ‘heavy’ and ‘light’ in terms of mass simply, as though a greater mass were always heavier than a smaller. For while a greater mass of earth is always heavier than a smaller, here upon earth, yet a greater mass of fire is lighter. And in the region of fire the very opposite is true.

Leaving now these negative features and moving toward a positive definition, there is, then, a separate region in which each of the simpler substances belongs and to which it tends as to its kindred,—fire to the region of fire, earth to the region of earth—and thither it tends the more strongly the greater is its mass, and resists more strongly any effort to remove it thence. Imagine ourselves now in the region of fire: fire will be ‘heavy’, because it does not yield readily to our effort to remove it; and earth will
The Greek Physiological Psychology

be ‘light’ because it offers no resistance; and a greater mass of fire would, in a scale, weigh more than a small amount. But in the region we actually inhabit—that of earth,—earth is ‘heavy’ and fire is ‘light’. Heavy and light, then, are not properties absolute and intrinsic; whether a given kind of body shall be regarded as the one or the other depends on the region in which we take our stand.

208. It is true that Plato says that any one can easily understand them; nevertheless he offers an explanation. See Timaeus 63 E–64 A, where roughness is declared to be due to a combination of hardness and irregularity; smoothness, to uniformity and density.

209. Timaeus 64 C–E.

To this should be added Timaeus 64 A–B, 65 A–B, and also Timaeus 81 E, Philebus 31 D, 32 E, 42 C–D, 52 C for the chief passages on the more physiological aspects of pleasure and pain.
Notes on the Translation and Text

210. Plato’s own account to be compared with this of Theophrastus will be found chiefly in Timaeus 59 E-60 B, 60 D-E, and 65 C-66 C.

211. Cf. Timaeus 59 E-60 B.

212. Plato himself, however, does not say that there are only four kinds, but rather that only four have received names; there are many more, he holds, but they are nameless (Timaeus 60 A).

213. Cf. Timaeus 65 C-66 C.

Beare (p. 171) gives as a translation here: “while among the affections (πάθεσιν) which water undergoes, he places the earthy taste (τῶν γεώδης χυμών)—an interpretation which I find difficult to follow, inasmuch as Theophrastus himself does not force it upon us, for he does not say what kind of ‘affections’ these are; and Plato does not mention an earthy flavour as among the ‘affections’ of water. He has two earthy savours as forms of earth (cf. Timaeus 60 B, γῆς δὲ εἴδη; and 60 D-E); and when treating of the affections of the tongue, he speaks of earthy particles (γηύνα μέρη, Timaeus 65 D). It is probable that Theophrastus had this latter passage in mind; but possibly he intended to refer to the former passage, and instead of ἐν δὲ τοῖς πάθεσι he may have written something like ἐν δὲ τοῖς περὶ γῆς.

214. Here Theophrastus is inexact. For in Plato (Timaeus 60 D-E), the earthy taste is in fact two earthy tastes, alkali and salt; and these are given by Plato, not in his account of the organic ‘affections’ of taste, but in his account of the gustatory ‘objects’. It is true that in explaining the affections of taste, Plato (Timaeus 65 C-E) speaks of earthy particles which enter the ‘veins’ and contract and dry them; and, again, of the bitter action of alkali; and this statement, rather than the passage that gave more direct heed to alkali and salt, Theophrastus may have had in mind. It is not improbable that he entirely overlooked the account of alkali and salt.

215. Wimmer marks a break in the text after χυμών

207
The Greek Physiological Psychology

Beare translates the phrase thus: "And it is by these particles", with reference in a foot-note to the γείναι μέρη of *Timaeus* 65 D. I have taken ταῦτα as referring, vaguely, to the preceding words for the four 'saps' and for the one 'earthy flavour'. It is, however, a rough and careless statement; for it would not be true that Plato, even as reported by Theophrastus, held that each and every savour always coagulated and compacted the organic juices.

216. The text here is uncertain. Instead of χυμοῦς of the MSS., where Philippson (followed by Beare, 171) reads πόρους, I have read χυλοῦς. The words συνάγοντα τούς χυλοῦς καὶ συγκρίνοντα,—if we understand χυλοῦς to be the fluids contained in the φλέβια,—represent fairly well Plato's συνάγει τὰ φλέβια καὶ ἀποξηραίνει of *Timaeus* 65 D. Yet this particular sentence in Theophrastus is unsatisfactory because in Plato, and in Theophrastus's own account a few lines below, the sweet taste may relax and not contract the tissues.

217. Or "sour", as Professor Taylor here would translate πικρῶν.

218. Cf. Beare's translation: "Those particles which are warmed by the heat of the mouth." Theophrastus does not say by what they are heated; and Plato has the pungent not only heated by the mouth, but also heating it, as though the pungent had a heat of its own. The less explicit phrase, "filled with heat", therefore seems preferable, since it provides also for this apparently intrinsic fieriness in peppery savours.

219. Cf. *Timaeus* 66 C, where these opposite effects of sweetness are set forth,—its power to relax when there is an unnatural contraction in the tongue, and to contract when there is an unnatural expansion there.

220. The passage upon which Theophrastus must have based his account is found in *Timaeus* 66 D-67 A, of which the following is Mr. Archer-Hind's translation:

"As regards the faculty of the nostrils no classification can be made. For smells are of a half-formed nature: and
Notes on the Translation and Text

No class of figure has the adaptation requisite for producing any smell, but our veins in this part are formed too narrow for earth and water, and too wide for fire and air: for which cause no one ever perceived any smell of these bodies; but smells arise from substances which are being either liquefied or decomposed or dissolved or evaporated: for when water is changing into air and air into water, odours arise in the intermediate condition; and all odours are vapour or mist, mist being the conversion of air into water, and vapour the conversion of water into air; whence all smells are subtler than water and coarser than air. This is proved when any obstacle is placed before the passages of respiration, and then one forcibly inhales the air: for then no smell filters through with it, but the air bereft of all scent alone follows the inhalation. For this reason the complex varieties of odour are unnamed, and are ranked in classes neither numerous nor simple: only two conspicuous kinds are in fact here distinguished, pleasant and unpleasant. The latter roughens and irritates all the cavity of the body that is between the head and the navel; the former soothes this same region and restores it with contentment to its own natural condition."

221. Or "odorous matter", as Professor Taylor suggests.

222. To the word φωνή I have given a meaning less restricted than is ascribed to it by Beare (p. 108), who translates it "vocal sound". Beare's rendering would be in keeping, however, with what seems to me a somewhat strained interpretation of the opening of § 91. "In this discussion of Plato's language, the word seems to mean 'tone', since what is said is only strictly applicable to tones as opposed to mere noises, though Plato's own remarks about 'rougher' and 'smoother' sounds (Timaeus 67 B) show that he was also thinking of noises." (A. E. T.) See also notes 18, 138, and 238.

223. The chief passages in the Timaeus with which Theophrastus's account may be compared are here given in Mr. Archer-Hind's translation:
The Greek Physiological Psychology

"Let us in general terms define sound (φωνήν) as a stroke transmitted through the ears by the air and passed through the brain and the blood to the soul; while the motion produced by it, beginning in the head and ending in the region of the liver, is hearing. A rapid motion produces a shrill sound, a slower one a deeper; a regular vibration gives an even and smooth sound, and the opposite a harsh one; if the movement is large, the sound is loud; if otherwise, it is slight." (67 B–C.)

"In the same direction are we to look for the explanation . . . of sounds too, which from their swiftness and slowness seem to us shrill or deep, sometimes having no harmony in their movements owing to the irregularity of the vibrations they produce in us, sometimes being harmonious through regularity. For the slower sounds overtake the motions of the first and swifter sounds, when these are already beginning to die away and have become assimilated to the motions which the slower on their arrival impart to them: and on overtaking them they do not produce discord by the intrusion of an alien movement, but adding the commencement of a slower motion, which corresponds to that of the swifter now that the latter is beginning to cease, they form one harmonious sensation by the blending of shrill and deep." (80 A–B.)

224. Cf. § 5, where a somewhat fuller account is given of the physiological process of hearing; whereas this passage explains difference of pitch, which is there neglected. The corresponding texts of Plato and of Theophrastus are as follows:

Timaeus 67 B.

Τρίτον δὲ αἰσθητικὸν ἐν ἡμῖν μέρος ἐπισκοποῦσιν τὸ περὶ τὴν ἀκοὴν, δὲ ἂς αἰτίας τὰ περὶ αὐτὸ συμβαίνει παθήματα, λεκτέον. ὅλως μὲν οὖν φωνὴν δὲ εἶναι πληγήν ὑπὸ αέρος ἐγκεφάλου καὶ αἰματος δὲ ὅτων μέχρι ψυχῆς, ἄξειάν ὃν καὶ βαρείαν τὴν ταχείαν καὶ βραδείαν.

Theophrastus § 85.
Notes on the Translation and Text

The generated text is a translation of the Greek text from Timaeus 80 A, B.

συμφωνεῖν δ' ὅταν ἢ ἀρχή τῆς βραδείας ὀμοία ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τῆς ταχείας.
The Greek Physiological Psychology

Certain doubts of syntax in this account by Plato (cf. Archer-Hind, 246 n.; and Beare, 106 f.) should be considered in the light of Theophrastus's rendering, which seems to me to support the construction adopted by Beare (pp. 106–108) and by Mr. Archer-Hind in his note, although (as Professor Beare points out) not in his translation.

225. The vagueness of the original, in using the term ὀμοία, I have not tried to overcome in the translation. As to the more precise nature of this resemblance scholars have had much difficulty. I feel that Plato meant something other than identity in speed of translation. Besides this, he seems to have had in mind an agreement in the 'roughness' or 'smoothness' of the tones—what we call their timbre or 'clang-tint'. Professor Taylor feels that in this I am wrong: "Plato seems to be thinking of (1) rate of transmission of sound, (2) 'correspondence' of rates of vibration, and the 'conformity' seems to me to refer specifically to the latter."

226. Cf. § 5.

227. Timaeus 67 D, E.

. . . τά δὲ μείζων καὶ ἠλάττω, τά μὲν συγκρίνοντα, τά δὲ διακρίνοντα αὐτῶν, τοῖς περὶ τὴν σάρκα θερμοίς καὶ ψυχροῖς καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν γυλώτατα στρυφνοῖς, καὶ ὁσα θερμαντικά ὄντα δρμέα ἐκαλέσαμεν, ἀδελφὴ εἶναι, . . . τὸ μὲν διακριτικόν τῆς ὁψεως λευκῶν, τὸ δὲ ἐναντίον αὐτοῦ μέλαν, . . .

Theophrastus obtains further material from the portion of the Timaeus following the passage just quoted.

228. An omission has here been indicated, for I must believe that Plato's account of red, the fourth primary colour,
Notes on the Translation and Text

which should occur at this point, has been lost from Theophrastus's account by some clerical blunder. Otherwise the statement immediately following is quite misleading; for it would say that Plato derived the compound colours from three simple colours, whereas Plato himself says that they are derived from four.

229. For the shortcomings of this criticism see n. 204.

230. That is, what yields in the direction in which the pressure is exerted, and in such a way as to form a depression. The particles thus keep a certain stable relation to their fellows, and do not, as in the case of fluids, scatter in various directions. Cf. Aristotle's description of 'the hard' and 'the soft' in Meteorol. IV, 4, 382" II, to which Diels refers. Professor Taylor would render the passage in Theophrastus thus: "But none of these statements is acceptable, nor, more generally, is it held that soft is what offers no resistance, but that it is what gives way in the direction of its depth without shifting its position."

231. Upon this section Professor Taylor has written out a translation and full commentary, which I give entire.

"Translation. 'Further he has defined heavy and light not universally but for the <special> case of earthy bodies. For it is generally held that of them the heavy is difficult, the light easy, to remove to a foreign region. But fire and air are held to be, and actually are, light in virtue of their motion to their proper regions. Hence it will not be true that what contains fewer homogeneous parts is heavy and what contains more light. Fire is, indeed, lighter the more there is of it, but if the fire is placed 'above' both statements will be applicable, if it be placed here, neither. It is the same with the case of earth, for the greater volume will descend more rapidly from 'above'. Thus earth and fire are not absolutely heavy and light respectively, but each with reference to the region. And earth does not behave alike 'here' and 'there' (reading with Diels's note ἵνταῦθα κἀκεῖ for ἵνταῦθα καὶ which gives no good sense,) but in opposite ways. For here it is that which contains fewer,
but there that which contains more of the homogeneous parts, which is lighter.'

"Commentary. This must be carefully compared with Aristotle de Caelo IV, c. 2, which criticizes the Timaeus passage in much the same way, and explains what are meant by τὰ ὁμογενή. The main point of the criticism is that Plato's definitions (that is called heavy which it is hard to detach from the matter with which it is surrounded, that light which is easily detachable) make heavy and light purely relative to the standpoint of the observer. As Plato himself explains, we call air light because it readily escapes from the surface of the earth and stones heavy because it takes an effort to throw them into the air and they fall back again. But an observer placed in the atmosphere high above the earth's surface would for a similar reason call stones light because it requires no effort to expel a stone from that region, and air heavy because you couldn't easily expel it. Aristotle and Theophrastus object to this that, in their opinion, light and heavy are 'absolute terms'. Light = what tends to mount, heavy = what tends to sink. I.e., their whole criticism turns on their belief that up and down are objectively fixed directions in absolute space.

"Now for the details.

"Plato . . . bodies. As the word γεωδή shows, this is a direct echo of Plato's language in Timaeus, p. 63. The meaning is that Plato bases his definition on a consideration of what we mean when we call stones and rocks heavy. He points out that a heavy 'earthy body' is one which it is hard to remove from the earth's surface, a light one which can be easily 'raised against gravity' as we say. Then he bases his whole theory of the purely relative sense of these terms on the consideration that for exactly the same reasons an air-dweller might call air heavy and stones light: this is a correct account of Plato's reasoning, and ἀφωρίκε cannot mean that his definition is acceptable even for stones, because Aristotle and Theophrastus would say that what you mean by calling stones heavy is not
that they are hard to move from the earth's surface but that they naturally move down. (Aristotle makes this quite clear in de Caelo IV, 2.) The statement which Plato makes about heavy and light earthy bodies they admit to be true, but they do not regard it as a correct definition.

"But fire . . . regions. This means that Plato is wrong in giving a definition according to which it would follow that from an assumed position (e.g., a position in the upper air, or among the heavenly bodies) air or fire would be correctly described as heavy, because not readily to be expelled to a different region. It is true that fire or air would be as hard to expel from its region as earth from its, but according to Aristotle and Theophrastus, for all that, fire and air are light because they tend to move up away from 'the centre'; there is no standpoint with reference to which they can be called heavy.

"Hence it will not . . . light. τὰ ὁμογενή, as is clear from the use of the word in de Caelo IV, 2, means the homogeneous particles of which a body is composed, and specially with reference to the theories of the Timaeus, the triangles out of which Timaeus builds up the corpuscles of the popularly recognized 'elements'. It might seem tempting at first to exchange the places of πλείων and ἔλαστον as Philipson does, but the existing text really gives a better sense. The meaning is, I think, seen from a similar use of the example of fire in de Caelo IV, 2, 308b 15 (ὁστ' οὐ δὲ ὀλυγότητα τῶν τριγώνων ἐξ ὧν συνεστάναι φασίν ἐκαστὸν αὐτῶν, τὸ πῦρ ἄνω φέρεσθαι πέρυκεν· τὸ τε γὰρ πλείων ἦττον ἄν ἐφέρετο καὶ βαρύτερον ἄν ἄν ἐκ πλείων ὃν τριγώνων. νῦν δὲ φαίνεται τούναντίον· ὅσπιρ γὰρ ἄν ἄν πλείων, κοινωτέρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἄνω φέρεται θάττον). Theophrastus means that according to Plato's account of the matter it would be possible in some cases for a smaller bulk to be heavier than a larger bulk of the same composition, and (re-member that on the Aristotelian theory of an absolute up and down this proposition is not an immediate inference from
The Greek Physiological Psychology

the former,) for a larger bulk to be lighter than a smaller bulk of the same composition. This is in fact probably true. If Plato held with Aristotle and Theophrastus that a big stone falls faster than a small one, then it follows from his definition in the Timaeus that from the standpoint of an observer in the upper air the small stone would be 'heavier' and the large one 'lighter'. (Aristotle and Theophrastus maintain, as against this, that light does not mean 'not so heavy' as something else, but that heavy and light are positive contraries like black and white. (This point is expressly stressed in the chapter of the de Caelo.)

"Fire is, indeed . . . neither. This is meant, I think, to rebut a possible argument against the last statement. It might be said that since the upward rush of a volume of flame is the more violent the greater the volume, this does show that a lesser bulk of fire is heavier than a larger bulk. Aristotle's and Theophrastus's reply to this is that it is true that the larger volume of flame is lighter, but that this is no argument for Plato's view of the purely relative character of weight and lightness. The two λόγοι spoken of seem to me not to be, as Diels says, those of τὸ πλείον and τὸ ἑλαττων but those of τὸ βαρύν and τὸ κούφον. In fact they are the two definitions (a) the heavy is that which is most difficult to remove into a foreign region, (b) the light is that which is most easy to remove into a foreign region. Plato says that in the region of fire, a big mass or volume of fire would be more difficult to shift into the region of air than a small one. This shift would appear to an observer in that region to be 'up,' (cf. Timaeus 63 C, ῥόμη γὰρ μαί δυνών ἁμα μετεωριζομένων κ.τ.λ.), and the observer would say the bigger volume of fire is harder to 'raise' and is therefore heavy. This statement is also explicitly traversed in de Caelo IV, 2, 308b 20. (καὶ ἀνωθεν δὲ κατω τὸ ὀλίγον οἰσθήσαι θάττων πῦρ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ βραδύτερον.) Thus, as Theophrastus says, with Plato's account of heavy and light the two statements given above are true 'when fire
Notes on the Translation and Text

is placed above'—i.e., if you look at the theory from the point of view of the region of fire. But 'here', looking at things from the point of view of earth, a great volume of flame 'rises' (takes the direction we call up) more readily, with a greater rush, than a lesser, so that Plato's two statements are exactly reversed. From our point of view, the more of the pyramids which constitute flame there are in the flame the lighter it is (with Plato's definition). Thus the result of the whole consideration so far is that, according to your supposed position as observer, you must hold, if you follow Plato, both that the bigger volume of flame is heavier and that it is lighter. [Of course Aristotle and Theophrastus themselves, believing as they do in an absolute up and down and consequently in a positive contrariety between heavy and light, hold that—without the introduction of any reference to relative standpoints—a big volume of flame is lighter, a big volume of earth heavier, than a small one.]

"It is the same . . . from above. This is another example intended to show that Plato's statements about light and heavy are either both true or both false, according to the observer's standpoint. We call a big stone heavy and a small one light, according to Plato, because we can raise the small stone more readily. But since Aristotle assumes it will be granted that a big stone drops from the air more rapidly than a small one, an air-dweller would, on Plato's theory, have to regard this movement as an ascent (as in Plato's own example the fire is said to 'rise' into the region of air) and call the small stone the heavier of the two. [Since Aristotle and Theophrastus hold that though one stone may be heavier than another, no stone at all is light, and no air or fire heavy, they regard these examples, which are of course obvious applications of Plato's principle, as a reductio ad absurdum.] So in de Caelo IV, 2, 308b 24–26 Aristotle treats it as an absurd consequence of Plato's theories that according to him a volume of air may be heavier than a volume of
The Greek Physiological Psychology

water, whereas according to Aristotle himself any volume of water must be heavier than any volume of air. (εσται —i.e., if Plato is right,—τι πλήθος ἄιρος δ βαρύτερον ύδατος εσται. συμβαίνει δὲ πάν τούναντιον· αἰὲ τε γὰρ ὁ πλεῖων ἄιρ ἄιω φέρεται μᾶλλον, κ.τ.λ.)

"Thus earth . . . region. This is, of course, simply a correct summary of Plato's position, but it is clearly meant to be regarded as an evident absurdity.

"And earth . . . ways. This is again a correct account of what Plato holds, but is meant to be felt as a paradox because it contradicts the δύξα (shared by Aristotle and Theophrastus) that earth is heavy ἀπλῶς.

"For here . . . lighter. This still refers to 'earth'. Here the volume of stone which contains more 'cubes' than another is heavier (by Plato's definition), since it is harder to raise. But if we watched two stones falling from a point of observation in the upper air, since, as is assumed, the one with more cubical corpuscles would come to the ground first, and from our observation-point this would be a rise, we should call the stone of lesser bulk the heavier.

"The main point to be clear on is that from the Aristotelian point of view you must not say that one stone is light and another is heavy at all, but only that the one is not so heavy as the other. Earth and water are always heavy, no matter where you are supposed to be looking from, and the greater their volume the greater their weight. Fire is always light, and the greater its volume the greater its levisy. To get a companion-picture we might imagine a gas of negative weight."

232. Interchanging the position of ἐλαττον and πλεῖον, with Philippson. The sentence thus becomes intelligible, as Theophrastus's denial of what he believed to be Plato's doctrine. But Plato himself was speaking of a substance with reference to its own place; i.e., of earth with respect to the place of earth, of fire with respect to the place of fire. Theophrastus, as Diels points out, here follows the direction of criticism suggested by Aristotle in the De
Notes on the Translation and Text

_Caelo_ IV, 2, where the _Timaeus_ is cited. It is difficult for me to feel, with Professor Taylor (see p. 215) and with Diels, that this passage in Aristotle makes it desirable to keep the reading of the MSS. Such a reading seems to me to obscure if not to oppose what I take to be Theophrastus’s trend of thought. For this reason it seemed necessary either to adopt Philippson’s transposition of ἐλαστον and πλεῖον, or to strike out οὐκ after διόπερ.

233. The ‘two statements’ Professor Taylor believes to be these: (a) the heavy is that which is most difficult to remove into a foreign region; (b) the light is that which is most easy to remove into a foreign region. See note 231. But may it be that the two propositions are the ones stated by Theophrastus in the present section: (a) that “a heavy object is one that is borne to an alien place with difficulty; a light one with ease”: and (b) that “the body with more of kindred substance is heavy; the one with less, light”?

234. And consequently would there be lighter, according to Plato.

235. This entire passage has evidently been mishandled by the scribes. I have substituted κὰκεῖ for καί, following Diels’ surmise.

236. Plato expressly held that there were more than four varieties, but that four had received names: “Most forms of water, which are intermingled with one another, filtered through the plants of the earth, are called by the class name of _sap_s; but owing to their intermixture they are all of diverse natures and the great multitude of them are accordingly unnamed: four kinds however which are of a fiery nature, being more conspicuous [‘most transparent’, Beare, 173], have obtained names” (Timaeus 59 E-60 A, tr. of Mr. Archer-Hind).

Theophrastus himself, on the other hand, held that there were either eight or seven varieties. See pp. 44 f.

237. The ‘pores’ here mentioned led Philippson to substitute in § 84, line 8, πόρους for χυμοῦς of the MSS.

219
The Greek Physiological Psychology

238. See §§ 6, 55, and 85, with the appended notes on the meaning of φωνή. Yet such is the shifting use of this word, that in the next sentence here in § 91 φωνή is distinguished from ψόφος.

239. Cf. §§ 5 and 86. Theophrastus here does great violence to Plato's doctrine. In Plato's theory of vision there is no fitting of particles of the object into the passages of sense; nor does his thought that there is likeness between the visual current and the external daylight, and that the visual current transmits motions (κινήσεις) from the object to the soul, approach to Empedocles' doctrine that particles of the object fit into the 'pores' of the eye.

240. For the Empedoclean doctrine see §§ 7 ff. The meaning of this fragmentary sentence has been completed according to the suggestion of Diels that after εστίν either ταύτῳ or ἵσον has been dropped.

241. "I am sure the text is either mutilated or corrupt or both, but I think any attempt to ascertain what Theophrastus really meant to say in the sentence must be very problematical. ἀτοπον δὲ τὸ μόνῃ ταύτῃ κ.τ.λ. or τὸ μόνῳ ταύτῃ ταύτην ἀποδιδόναι τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν ἄ., 'to assign this cause only to this one sensation'. Or better, perhaps, with the same sense ἄ. δ. τὸ μόνῃ ταύτῃ ταύτη <τούτῳ> ἀποδιδόναι τῶν ἄ., τοῦτο meaning 'the fitting of particles into the organ'. Your translation presupposes some such text and I strongly suspect that μόνῃ ταύτῃ at least is right. Perhaps τὸ μόνῃ ταύτῃ would be sufficient to give the sense 'to assign <this peculiarity> to this one sense'."

(A. E. T.)

242. The text here is patently corrupt; and I have tried, in the light of Plato's own words in the Timaeus 68 B–D, and of Theophrastus's account in § 86, to give what probably was intended. "The last sentence is, of course, corrupt, but I think there should be some indication of what you take the real reading to have been like, especially as you don't seem to be quite of the same mind
Notes on the Translation and Text

as Diels about the sense. Diels's suggestions give the sense 'And it is equally impossible to deny altogether that the other colours are mixtures and to assign the causes of these mixtures; some argument and warrant is needed [sc., I suppose, for the refusal to give a detailed account of the proportions constituting these mixtures]. I have a feeling that Diels's suggestions don't quite hit the mark. I don't like the construction of \( \iota \nu \delta \epsilon \chi \epsilon r a t \) with the two clauses \( \omicron \omicr

221
Index


Diels, 6, 11, 158, 159, 163, 164, 166, 167, 168, 170, 174, 175, 179, 180, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 192, 193, 194, 196, 200, 201, 213, 216, 218, 219, 220, 221

Diogenes of Apollonia, on sensation and sense perception, 100 f., 106 f., 155, 156, 157, 189; sight, 100 f., 102 f., 106 f., 161 f., 185; hearing, 100 f., 102 f., 106 f., 185; smell, 100 f., 102 f., 106 f., 183 ff.; taste, 100 f.; touch, 100 f.; pleasure and pain, 102 f., 106 f.; memory, 106 f.; intellectual processes, 104 f., 106 f., 186; criticism by Theophrastus, 106 f.; Theophrastus’s method with, 51, 52, 58

Diogenes Laërtius, 27, 43, 54

Dizziness, Theophrastus on, 30 f., 46 f.

Ear, see Hearing

Echo, Democritus on, 63

Effluences; Empedocles on, 72 f., 164, 169, 173; Theophrastus on, 21, 57, 61, 82 ff.; assumed in “likeness” theory of perception, 66 f.

Emotion, Theophrastus on, 35; see Pleasure and Pain and Temperament

Empedocles, on sensation and sense perception, 66 f., 70 f., 74 f., 96 f., 148 f., 157, 164, 169, 171; sight, 70 ff., 78 f., 80 ff., 118 f., 161, 163, 164 ff., 172 f., 220; hearing, 72 f., 82 f., 84 f., 166 f., 173; smell, 72 f., 84 f., 174; taste, 73 ff., 82 f.; touch, 73 ff., 82 f.; pleasure and pain, 74 f., 78 ff., 86 f., 170, 171; intellectual processes, 74 f., 80 f., 86 f.; temperament, 74 f.; talent, 74 ff., 86 ff.; Theophrastus’s criticism of, 39 f., 76 ff.; Theophrastus’s method with, 51–54, 57–61

Eye, see Sight

Fairbanks, 159, 163 f., 178

Fish, compared with birds, 104 f.

Goethe, on colour, 200

Hard and soft, see Touch

Harmony, see Hearing

Hearing and sound: Alcmaeon on, 88 f., 175; Anaxagoras on, 90 f., 92 f., 178 f.; Clidemus on, 98 f., 100 f.; Democritus on, 114 ff., 188 f., 189 f.; Diogenes on, 100 f., 102 f., 106 f., 185; Empedocles on, 72 f., 82 f., 84 f., 166 f., 175; Heraclides on, 34; Plato on, 68 ff., 70 f., 144 f., 162 f., 209 f.; Theophrastus on, 22, 23, 25, 33–35; 36; a group of investigators on, 118 f.

Heavy and light, see Touch

Heraclitus, on sensation and sense perception, 66 f., 156

Hiering, 202

Hindu doctrine of sense and intellect, 185

Hot and cold, see Touch

Intellectual processes; Alcmaeon on, 88 f.; Anaxagoras on, 94 f., 100 f., 180; Clidemus on, 100 f.; Democritus on, 116 f.; Diogenes on, 104 f., 106 f., 186; Empedocles on, 74 f., 80 f., 86 f.; Parmenides on, 68 f., 158 f.; Theophrastus on, 15, 19, 59, 108 f., 190

Judgment, see Intellectual processes

Karsten, 159, 163

Kranz, 198, 199, 200, 201

Light, see Sight

Linforth, 7

Locke, 191
Index

Memory: Diogenes on, 106f.; Parmenides on, 68f.; Theophrastus on, 108f.

Menestor on tastes, 44
Mirroring, Theophrastus on, 30
Mullach, 190, 199
Music, Theophrastus on, 25, 35, 50: see Hearing

Nose and nostrils, see Smell

Odour, see Smell

Pain, see Pleasure and Pain
Parmenides, on sensation and sense perception, 66f., 68f., 157; Theophrastus's method with, 51, 52
Perception, see Sensation, Sense perception
Philippson, 11, 159, 167, 169, 173, 175, 179, 185, 186, 194, 208, 218f.
Plants, Diogenes on lack of thought in, 104f., 108f.

Pleasure and pain: Anaxagoras on, 50, 59, 90f., 92f., 178, 180; Diogenes on, 102f., 106f.; Empedocles on, 74f., 78f., 86f., 170, 171; Plato on, 142f., 206; Theophrastus on, 22, 35, 38, 42, 48-50, 52
Poppelreuter, 18, 24, 175
"Pores," Empedocles' doctrine of, 70ff., 148f., 164, 169, 220
Prantl, 11, 18, 28f., 199, 202
Priscianus, 11, 21-29, 31, 33, 34, 40, 45, 46

Pythagorean theory, 161, 172, 192

Reasoning, see Intellectual processes
Reflection, optical, Theophrastus on, 29f.; see Sight
Rough and smooth, see Touch

Savours, see Taste

Schneider, 167, 174, 194, 200

Sensation: Anaxagoras on, 180; Empedocles on, 171; Parmenides on, 158f.; Theophrastus on, 25, 190; Hindu doctrine of, 185; organic sensations, Theophrastus on, 40f.; see Sense perception, Sight, Hearing, Smell, etc.

Sense organs, Theophrastus, on, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 29ff., 34, 39f., 45, 55; see Sense perception, Sight, Hearing, etc.

Sense perception: Alcmaeon on, 88f., 157; Anaxagoras on, 90ff., 92f., 98ff.; 157, 180; Democritus on, 108f., 118ff., 157, 192; Diogenes on, 100f., 106f., 157, 189; Empedocles on, 70f., 74f., 76f., 96f., 148f., 157, 164, 169; Parmenides on, 68f., 157; Plato on, 118ff., 156, 157, 159f., 191; Theophrastus on, 18-26, 30, 48ff., 52, 53; Theophrastus's classification of theories of, 66f.; see Sight, Hearing, etc.

Siebeck, 6, 18


Simplicius, 31
Index

Smell; Alcmaeon on, 88 f.; Anaxagoras on, 90 f., 92 f., 96 f.; Clidemus on, 98 ff.; Democritus on, 140 f.; Diogenes on, 100 f., 102 f., 106 f., 183 ff.; Empedocles on, 72 f., 84 f.; Plato on, 70 f., 144 f., 148 f., 160, 208 f.; Theophrastus on, 21, 22, 23, 25, 33, 36-42, 49 f.; various investigators on, 118 f.

Sophocles, 167

Sound, see Hearing

Stallbaum, 170

Stewart, 170

Talent; Empedocles on, 74 ff., 86 ff.; Theophrastus on, 15, 175

Taste; Alcmaeon on, 88 f.; Anaxagoras on, 90 f.; Clidemus on, 100 f.; Democritus on, 122 f., 140 f., 193 f.; Diogenes on, 100 f.; Empedocles on, 73 ff., 82 f.; Plato on, 142 ff., 148 f., 160, 207 f., 219; Theophrastus on, 20, 23, 24, 25, 41, 42, 43-45, 49 f., 61 f.


Temperament, Empedocles on, 74 f., 168; as topic of Theophrastus's De Sensibus, 15

Theophrastus: his own doctrine of sensation and sense perception, 18-26, 30, 52, 55, 155 f., 191; of sight, 27-32, 183, 202; of hearing, 33-35, 36; of smell, 33, 36-42; of taste, 41 f., 43-45; of touch, 46 f., 192, 196, 213 f.; of organic sensations, 30 f., 46 f.; of pleasure and pain, 48-50; of memory, 108 f.; of intellectual processes, 108 f.; on nature and causation, 56, 179; his requirements of scientific theory, 56 f.; his method of exposition and of criticism, 51-64, 159 f., 191, 204, 207, 208, 220; his use of Plato's Timaeus, 159, 203; scope and value of his De Sensibus, 15-17; text and translation of the De Sensibus, 66-151

Thinking, see Intellectual processes

Timaeus, Theophrastus's use of, 159, 203

Tongue, in diagnosis, 104 f.; see Taste

Tone, see Hearing

Touch; Alcmaeon on, 90 f.; Anaxagoras on, 90 f.; Democritus on, 120 f., 130 f.; Diogenes on, 100 f.; Empedocles on, 73 ff., 82 f.; Plato on, 70 f., 142 f., 146 f., 160, 203 ff., 213 ff.; Theophrastus on, 25, 46 f., 61, 213 ff.; as used in "difference" theory, 66 f.; various investigators on, 118 f.

Usener, 174, 179

Vision, see Sight

Wachtler, 177

Wimmer, 11, 173, 207

Zeller, 6, 11, 18, 24, 31, 34, 50, 158
Index

GREEK

αῆρ, 166
ἀθροις, 183
αἰσθησις, 155
αἰσθητόν, 160, 163
ἀκόη, 160
ἀλήθεια, 194
ἀραιόν, 168
ἀφος, 199
διάστημα, 181
διευκονεῖν, 163
δύναμις, 196
εἴδος, 192 ff.
ἐμψυχος, 187 ff.
ἐναπόληψις, 197
ἐπιπροσθήσεις, 202
ἡδωνή, 186
ἰκμάς, 186
κόσμος, 166 ff., 173
μέλαν, 199, 201
μορφή, 193
ὁψις, 160
πικρόν, 195, 208
πολυπλάγτων, 158
σημείων, 174
στιλβὸν 176
συγκρίσεις, 197 ff.
συμμετρία, 158, 169
σύμφωνος, 170
σχήμα, 33, 192
φλέβες, 185
φύσις, 192, 194
φωνή, 162, 189, 209, 220
χρῶα, 172 ff.
χειρίμα, 172 ff.
ψόφος, 162, 189, 220